Demographics Section for Nonresponse Followup, Update Enumerate Followup ,Update Enumerate Production, Reinterview, Reinterview CATI, Multiunit Reinterview, Multiunit Reinterview CATI

Questionnaire Content Document for the Enumerator Instrument

**2018 Census Test Demographics Instrument Specification**

**Middle Section**

Universal Functionality:

* Census Day will be displayed as April 1, 2018 for the purpose of the 2018 Census Test.

Question wording key

Black text= Read by interviewer

**Bold black** = Roster names and you/your references

Blue text = Optional text for interviewer to read

Red text = Interviewer instruction

Help text

The Help Icon will display a message “Help is not available for this question.” when there is no specific help text for a question.  Screens are listed in 2016 CT US 16-84.

For screens that contain actual help text, there will be instructional text at the very top with the following wording: *If the help text is collapsed, click on the > to view help text associated with each section.(18-648).*

Off-Path Data

Any roster attributes (persons, demographics, flags, etc.) should be removed from the roster once they are deemed off-path. See US 17-86.

NRFU WHITE LIST

|  |
| --- |
| Text boxes in the NRFU instrument should only accept the following characters:  a-z A-Z ñáéíóúüÑÁÉÍÓÚÜ 0-9 [ ] { } ~ % $ ? ¿ # @ ! ¡ - \_ ( ) / : ; "' . , \* + =  The system will only allow the following special characters for write-ins on DETAILED ORIGIN (18-676):  a-z A-Z ñáéíóúü ý ÑÁÉÍÓÚÜ Ý 0-9 [ ] { } ~  % $ ? ¿ # @ ! ¡ - \_ ( ) / \ : ;  "' . , & \* + = |

Description of Global Options across all screens:

* DK/REF
* The DK/REF option for screens that have it available exhibit a global behavior and is not readily available on screen as an option.  Once DK/REF is available as a response option, selecting either DK (if available) or REF will default the original response options to an unselected or null value.  Similarly, with the DK/REF options available on a screen, selecting any of the original options will set the DK/REF response to a null value.
* Exit Survey
* Upon pressing the Exit Survey icon, a pop-up (not a hard/soft edit) appears asking “Are you sure you want to exit the interview?” with Yes and No response options in the form of buttons.  Pressing “Yes” will take the enumerator through one or two additional screens before reaching CASE NOTES, and then back to ACTIVE CASELIST.

**Automatic Synchronization Events: (See US 18-643)**

During these automatic synchronizations throughtout a day, the system will send any case information stored locally on the instrument without deleting anything from the caselists, as well as receive any necessary information from OCS. The system will automatically attempt a sync at the following events:

* The enumerator logs into the instrument
* The enumerator logs out of the instrument
* The enumerator swipes past the CASE NOTES screen
* Two hours have passed since the last sync attempt
* The instrument enters a connected state after being in a disconnected state for at least 10 minutes

|  |
| --- |
| The fill for <PARTIAL ADDRESS>, <PARTIAL RESPONDENT ADDRESS>, and <PARTIAL CENSUS ADDRESS> will include any address information detailed below that is provided in the original Census address, and should be in the following format depending on the address type:   * For a Street Address or PR General Address (with Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable}), the address fill is Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable} in all caps (examples: "123 VACATION WAY" or "123 VACATION WAY APT 101"). * For an address that has a physical description, the address fill is the physical description in all caps (example: “THE APARTMENT OVER THE POST OFFICE ON COUNTY ROAD 5”) * For a P.O. Box Number, the address fill is the term “P.O. BOX” (in all caps) followed by the P.O. Box Number (example: "P.O. BOX 123"). * For a Rural Route address (with Rural Route Descriptor, Rural Route number, and RR Box ID number), the address fill is the Rural Route Descriptor and Rural Route number, followed by the term “BOX” (in all caps) and the RR Box ID number (example: "RR 45 BOX 76"). * For a PR Urbanización Address (with Urbanización Name, Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable}), the address fill is the Urbanización Name, Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable} in all caps (examples: "URB SAN JUAN 123 VACATION WAY" or "URB SAN JUAN 123 VACATION WAY APT 101"). * For a PR Area Name Address (with Area Name 1 {and Area Name 2, if applicable}, Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable}), the address fill is the Area Name 1 {and Area Name 2, if applicable}, Address Number and Street Name {and Apt/Unit, if applicable} in all caps (examples: "BO SAN JUAN 123 VACATION WAY" or "BO SAN JUAN 123 VACATION WAY APT 101"). * For a PR Apartment Complex Address (with Name of Condominium or Residencial, Address Number, Street Name and Apt/Unit), the address fill is the Name of Condominium or Residencial, Address Number, Street Name and Apt/Unit in all caps (examples: "COND SAN JUAN 123 VACATION WAY APT 101" or "RES SAN JUAN 123 VACATION WAY APT 101"). |

Additional Information

Sprint 6 version created from final COMPASS Spec for 2017 Census Test.

Creating a bookmark - *Select desired text* -> insert -> bookmark -> type in desired text in box (no spaces or special characters) -> Add

Inserting a hyperlink bookmark – *Select desired text* -> insert -> hyperlink -> bookmark -> choose existing hyperlink

**Please note: the table of contents will ONLY be updated once track changes have been accepted. Due to this, page numbers in the table of contents might not accurately reflect all screen names.**

**The following step should ONLY occur after track changes have been accepted.**

Table of Contents – Highlight page number -> insert -> quickparts -> field -> page reference -> in scroll down list, select corresponding bookmark -> Numeric format: 0 -> Format: 1,2,3 -> click okay.

To update/reflect changes on table of content – Ctrl A -> F9. This will update all page numbers in table of content.

**Revision History**

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| **Sprint** | **Date** | **Change** |
| Sprint 6 | 11/14/16 | Create a new option on the UNABLE TO ATTEMPT screen (18-491). Changing the year 2017 into 2018 (18-492). Create eventcode (18-493). Update NO COMPLETE response options (18-494). Updating PERSONAL NON-CONTACT response options (18-495). Update STRATEGIES previous screens (18-496). Update EXIT POP-STATUS previous screens (18-497). Update UNABLE TO ATTEMPT previous screens (18-498). Update MU INTRO question wording for outbound telephone housing unit (18-499). Update RESP LOCATION response options (18-500). Update DETAILED ORIGIN screens instruction wording (18-501). Update OWNER and RENTER response options (18-502). |
| Sprint 6 | 11/21/16 | Remove tribal enrollment screens (18-503). Remove tribal enrollment 2 from previous screens on the ELSEWHERE screens (18-504). Remove rev tribal enrollment from previous screens on REVIEW (18-505). Remove the branching to tribal enrollment (18-506). Updating year from 1891 to 1892 (18-507). Update LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP instructional wording (18-508). Update INMOVER DONE question wording (18-509). Update MU ANYONE branching (18-510). Update NO COMPLETE previous screens, response options and special instructions (18-511). Updating PROXY PHONE response options and question wording (18-512). Update for PROXY ADDRESS response options and question wording (18-513). Update CASE NOTES previous screens (18-514). Update GOOD BYE previous screens (18-515). Update RI INTRO branching (18-516). Update CASE NOTES branching (18-517). Update PERSONAL NON CONTACT branching (18-518). Update ACTIVE CASELIST, INACTIVE CASELIST and CASE DETAILS (18-524). Update ATTEMPT TYPE branching for MU RI (18-519). Update ELIGIBLE RESP wording for MU RI (18-520). Update branching to MU ANYONE for MU RI (18-521). Update branching from RI CONTACT RESP for MU RI (18-522). Update VARIABLES SET AFTER CASE NOTES for MU RI (18-523). Add navigation hard edit and special instructions to ATTEMPT TYPE (18-525). Update NO COMPLETE screen branching (18-526). Update LANGUAGE BARRIER previous screens (18-527). Update STRATEGIES question wording (18-528). |
| Sprint 7 | 12/19/16 | Update BEST TIME instructional text (18-529). Update branching to NO COMPLETE for RI of proxy (18-530). Update RI INTRO branching for proxy (18-531). Update RI VERIFY ADDRESS branching for proxy (18-532). Update BEST TIME for RI of proxy (18-533). Update branching from KNOW ADDRESS for RI of proxy (18-534). Update MU ANYONE question wording (18-535). Update MU INTRO question wording (18-536). Update MU UNABLE TO ATTEMPT question wording (18-537). Update soft edits, hard edits, and branching on PEOPLE (18-538). Update POPCOUNT branching (18-539). Update UNDERCOUNT hard edits (18-540). Update ELSEWHERE WHY help text (18-541). Update ELSEWHERE help text (18-542). Update PEOPLE help text (18-543). Update POPCOUNT help text (18-544). Update UNDERCOUNT help text (18-545). Update WHO help text (18-546). Update WHO question wording (18-547). Update RESP NAME hard edits (18-548). Update ROSTER ADD hard edit (18-549). Update ROSTER EDIT hard edit (18-550). Remove NONID\_Reinterview from the instrument (18-551). Remove NONID RI INTRO screen (18-552). Update ATTEMPT TYPE branching (18-553). Update DIAL OUTCOME branching and hard edit (18-554). Update NUMBER CALLED previous screens and response options (18-555). Update Relationship-Age check on CONFIRM AGE (18-556). Update REVIEW instructions (18-557). Update STRATEGIES branching (18-558). Update branching for proxy respondent on OWNER screen (18-559). Update DATE OF BIRTH branching (18-560). Update DATE OF BIRTH previous screens (18-561). Update OTHER VACANT response options to fix grammatical errors (18-562). Update predictive text for DETAILED ORIGIN screens (18-563). Update ANYONE to display census address for RI of proxy (18-564). Update EXIT POP-STATUS branching to avoid INMOVER DONE for RI (18-565). Update HOME wording for RI of proxy (18-566). Update OCCUPANCY to display census address for RI of proxy (18-567). Update OWNER to display census address for RI of proxy (18-568). Update PEOPLE wording for telephone RI of proxy (18-569). Update POPCOUNT branching and address display for RI of proxy (18-570). Update RENTER to display census address for RI of proxy (18-571). Update WHO to display Census address for RI of proxy (18-572). |
| Sprint 7 | 1/9/17 | Update Previous screens and branching on RELATIONSHIP CHECK (18-615). Update RELATIONSHIP OTHER question wording (18-616). Update RELATIONSHIP RESP question wording (18-617). Update RELATION OT question wording (18-618). Update RELATION SD question wording (18-619). |
| Sprint 8 | 1/9/17 | Update CHANGE RELATION RS OT question wording (18-609). Update AGE screen for new baby flag pathing (18-624). Update CHANGE AGE branching and response options (18-626). Refine help text for MCM screens (18-576). Update help text for RI COUNT (18-577). Expand all help text on DETAILED ORIGIN (18-578). Update HOME help text (18-579). Update RACE help text (18-580). Update SEX help text (18-581). Update DATE OF BIRTH help text (18-582). Update languages in Appendix B (18-583). Update SCAN BARCODE hard edit and special instructions (18-585). Update STRATEGIES question wording for UE (18-586). Update VERIFY DIALED NUMBER branching for UE (18-587). Update OTHER VACANT Ri of proxy wording (18-590). Update SPECIFIC UNIT STATUS wording for RI of proxy (18-592). Update VACANT DESCRIPTION wording for RI of proxy (18-593). Update ADDRESS help text (18-594). Update RESP NAME help text (18-595). Update path of proxy eligible cases (18-596). Update CASE DETAILS beginning an interview (18-597). Remove APPOINTMENT DETAILS screen (18-598). Update DISTANCE question wording (18-599). Update ELIGILBE RESP question wording (18-600). Update FIND ADDRESS soft edit (18-601). Update NEW CASE ADDRESS screen (18-602). Update NO COMPLETE screen (18-603). Update for PROXY ADDRESS (18-604). Update PROXY ALERTS screen (18-605). Update PROXY ATTEMPT screen (18-606). Update PROXY LOCATION screen (18-607). Create new screen AGE2 (18-610). Create CHANGE AGE2 (18-611). Create new screen CONFIRM AGE2 (18-612). Remove REV BABY FLAG (18-613). Update CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH for updated baby flag pathing (18-614). Update NO COMPLETE previous screens (18-621). Update RACE previous screens (18-622). Update REVIEW screens for new baby flag pathing (18-623). Update BABY FLAG branching and help text (18-625). Update DATE OF BIRTH previous screens (18-627). Update RESP NAME branching (18-584). Update REVIEW branching (18-589). Update RESP PHONE branching (18-591). Update ANYONE screen (18-628). Update ATTEMPT TYPE screen (18-629). Update UNABLE TO ATTEMPT screen (18-631). Update CONTACT HISTORY with proxy required icon (18-638). |
| Sprint 8 | 1/11/17 | Added note in ELSEWHERE response options. Added note to MAXDISTANCE wording throughout spec. |
| Sprint 8 | 1/12/17 | Update Census ID formatting (18-634). Update LANGUAGE BARRIER RESP screens (18-635). |
| Sprint 9 | 1/25/17 | Update UNABLE TO ATTEMPT hard edit (18-641). Add REL-SEX check to the SEX screen (18-642). Update LANGUAGE response options and special instructions (18-573). Standardize hard edits for relationship and sex screens (18-574). Replace empty help text (18-575). |
| Sprint 9 | 1/26/17 | Update RESP LOCATION screen (18-608). Update ACTIVE CASELIST with Proxy required icon (18-636). Update CASE DETAILS with Poxy required icon (18-637). Update INACTIVE CASELIST with Proxy required icon (18-639). Update Instructional Text on SEX (18-640). |
| Sprint 9 | 1/27/17 | Define automatic synchronizations (18-643). Update OCCUPANCY help text (18-644). Update branching on RELATIONSHIP CHECK (18-645). Remove PHONE NUMBERS screen (18-646). Removing PHONE NUMBERS from CASE DETAILS screen (18-647). Update CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH branching (18-649). Update Special Instructions on CHANGE RELATION RS SD (18-650). |
| Sprint 10 | 2/21/17 | Update branching on confirm sex (18-652). Update branching on CHANGE SEX (18-653). Update branching on RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS (18-654). Update branching on CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS (18-655). Update branching on CHANGE RELATION RS OT (18-656). Update branching on CHANGE RELATION RS SD (18-657). Update help text on CHANGE RELATIONSHIP (18-661). Update help text on REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER (18-662). Update help text on REV RELATIONSHIP RESP (18-663). Updaate wording on RELATION OT (18-664). Update wording on RELATION SD (18-665). Update wording on RELATION SD (18-665). Update help text for ECaSE (18-648). Update REV DATE OF BIRTH help text typo. Update white list (18-676). Add character limit for DETAILED WHITErite-in (18-677). Update the predictive text functionality for DETAILED screens (18-678). Change screen names for RACE, REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, DETAILED ORIGIN and REV DETAILED ORIGIN screens (18-679). Spec update for RACE and REV RACE OR ETHNICITY (18-680). |
| Sprint 12 | 3/20/17 | Update REV RACE OR ETHNICITY help text (18-708). Update SEX response option and AGE2 title to AGE 2. |
| Sprint 13rev | 4/27/17 | Updates for middle RI spec (18-730). |
| Sprint 14 | 5/15/17 | Revise the Relationship-Sex edit (18-727). |

**Question Index**

| **Screen name** | **Screen Owner** | **Previous Questions that an action on a question leads to this screen** | **Next Questions that follows this question based on an action** | **Page Number** |
| --- | --- | --- | --- | --- |
| [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | HOME  OWNER  RENTER | SEX  RELATION SD  RELATION OT  RELATIONSHIP RESP | 17 |
| [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | HOME  OWNER  RENTER | Relationship other  SEX  RELATION SD  RELATION OT | 19 |
| [RELATION SD](#RELATIONSD) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | Relationship other  RELATIONSHIP RESP | Relationship other  RELATIONSHIP RESP  SEX | 22 |
| [RELATION OT](#RELATIIONOT) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | Relationship other  RELATIONSHIP RESP | Relationship other  RELATIONSHIP RESP  SEX | 24 |
| [SEX](#SEX) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | RELATIONSHIP RESP  RELATIONSHIP OTHER  HOME  RELATION SD  RELATION OT | sex  CONFIRM SEX  DATE OF BIRTH  NO COMPLETE | 26 |
| [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | SEX  [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS)  [CHANGE SEX](#CHANGESEX) | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS  CONFIRM SEX | 28 |
| [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS  CHANGE RELATION RS SD  CHANGE RELATION RS OT  DATE OF BIRTH | 30 |
| [CHANGE RELATION RS SD](#CHANGERELATIONRSSD) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS | CONFIRM SEX  DATE OF BIRTH  NO COMPLETE | 33 |
| [CHANGE RELATION RS OT](#CHANGERELATIONRSOT) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS | DATE OF BIRTH  CONFIRM SEX  NO COMPLETE | 35 |
| [CONFIRM SEX](#CONFIRMSEX) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS | CONFIRM SEX  RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS  DATE OF BIRTH  CHANGE SEX | 38 |
| [CHANGE SEX](#CHANGESEX) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | CONFIRM SEX | CONFIRM SEX  RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS  DATE OF BIRTH | 40 |
| [DATE OF BIRTH](#DATEOFBIRTH) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | SEX  CONFIRM AGE  CONFIRM AGE 2  CHANGE AGE  CHANGE AGE 2  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  BABY FLAG  CHANGE SEX  CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS  CHANGE RELATION RS SD  CHANGE RELATION RS OT  [AGE](#AGE)  AGE 2 | AGE  CONFIRM AGE  BABY FLAG  NO COMPLETE | 42 |
| [AGE](#AGE) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | DATE OF BIRTH | DATE OF BIRTH  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE OR ETHNICITY  NO COMPLETE | 45 |
| [CONFIRM AGE](#CONFIRMAGE) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | DATE OF BIRTH | RELATIONSHIP CHECK  CHANGE AGE  DATE OF BIRTH  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 47 |
| [CHANGE AGE](#CHANGEAGE) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | CONFIRM AGE | DATE OF BIRTH  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE OR ETHNICITY  NO COMPLETE | 49 |
| [CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH](#CHANGEDATEOFBIRTH) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | baby flag | age 2  confirm AGE2  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  DATE OF BIRTH  RACE OR ETHNICITY  no complete | 51 |
| [CONFIRM AGE2](#CONFIRMAGE2) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH | CHANGE AGE2  DATE OF BIRTH  RACE OR ETHNICITY  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  NO COMPLETE | 55 |
| [CHANGE AGE2](#CHANGEAGE2) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | CONFIRM AGE2 | DATE OF BIRTH  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE OR ETHNICITY  NO COMPLETE | 57 |
| [AGE 2](#AGE2) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH | DATE OF BIRTH  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE OR ETHNICITY  NO COMPLETE | 59 |
| [BABY FLAG](#BABYFLAG) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | DATE OF BIRTH | DATE OF BIRTH  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE OR ETHNICITY  NO COMPLETE | 61 |
| [RELATIONSHIP CHECK](#RELATIONSHIPCHECK) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | AGE  age 2  CONFIRM AGE  confirm AGE2  change age  change AGE2  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  BABY FLAG | RACE OR ETHNICITY  CHANGE RELATIONSHIP  RELATIONSHIP CHECK  no complete | 63 |
| [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK | RACE OR ETHNICITY  CHANGE RELATION SD  CHANGE RELATION OT  RELATIONSHIP CHECK | 66 |
| [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP | RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 68 |
| [CHANGE RELATION OT](#CHANGERELATIONOT) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP | RELATIONSHIP CHECK  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 70 |
| [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACEORETHNICITY) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK  CHANGE RELATIONSHIP  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  AGE  age 2  CONFIRM AGE  CONFIRM AGE2  CHANGE AGE  CHANGE AGE2  BABY FLAG | RACE OR ETHNICITY  DETAILED WHITE  DETAILED HISPANIC  DETAILED BLACK  DETAILED ASIAN  DETAILED AIAN  DETAILED MENA  DETAILED NHPI  DETAILED SOR  no complete | 72 |
| [DETAILED WHITE](#_DETAILED_ORIGIN_W) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | RACE OR ETHNICITY | DETAILED HISPANIC  DETAILED BLACK  DETAILED ASIAN  DETAILED AIAN  DETAILED MENA  DETAILED NHPI  DETAILED SOR  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 76 |
| [DETAILED HISPANIC](#DETAILEDORIGINH) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | RACE OR ETHNICITY  DETAILED WHITE | DETAILED BLACK  DETAILED ASIAN  DETAILED AIAN  DETAILED MENA  DETAILED NHPI  DETAILED SOR  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 81 |
| [DETAILED BLACK](#DETAILEDORIGINB) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | RACE OR ETHNICITY  DETAILED WHITE  DETAILED HISPANIC | DETAILED ASIAN  DETAILED AIAN  DETAILED MENA  DETAILED NHPI  DETAILED SOR  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 85 |
| [DETAILED ASIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINA) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | RACE OR ETHNICITY  DETAILED WHITE  DETAILED HISPANIC  DETAILED BLACK | DETAILED AIAN  DETAILED MENA  DETAILED NHPI  DETAILED SOR  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 89 |
| [DETAILED AIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | RACE OR ETHNICITY  DETAILED WHITE  DETAILED HISPANIC  DETAILED BLACK  DETAILED ASIAN | DETAILED MENA  DETAILED NHPI  DETAILED SOR  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 93 |
| [DETAILED MENA](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | RACE OR ETHNICITY  DETAILED WHITE  DETAILED HISPANIC  DETAILED BLACK  DETAILED ASIAN  DETAILED AIAN | DETAILED NHPI  DETAILED SOR  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 97 |
| [DETAILED NHPI](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | RACE OR ETHNICITY  DETAILED WHITE  DETAILED HISPANIC  DETAILED BLACK  DETAILED ASIAN  DETAILED AIAN  DETAILED MENA | DETAILED SOR  RACE OR ETHNICITY | 101 |
| [DETAILED SOR](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | RACE OR ETHNICITY  DETAILED WHITE  DETAILED HISPANIC  DETAILED BLACK  DETAILED ASIAN  DETAILED AIAN  DETAILED MENA  DETAILED SOR | RACE OR ETHNICITY | 105 |
| [ELSEWHERE](#ELSEWHERE) | KRISTIN KOSLAP (POP) | RACE OR ETHNICITY  DETAILED WHITE  DETAILED HISPANIC  DETAILED BLACK  DETAILED ASIAN  DETAILED AIAN  DETAILED MENA  DETAILED SOR | ELSEWHERE WHY  REVIEW | 110 |
| [ELSEWHERE WHY](#ELSEWHEREWHY) | KRISTIN KOSLAP (POP) | ELSEWHERE  ELSEWHERE WHY | REVIEW  ELSEWHERE WHY | 113 |
| [REVIEW](#REVIEW) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | elsewhere  elsewhere why | Best Time  Proxy Name  REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER  REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REVIEW  GOOD BYE  NO COMPLETE | 116 |
| [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | REVIEW | REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REVIEW  REV RELATION SD  REV RELATION OT | 122 |
| [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | REVIEW | REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REVIEW  REV RELATION SD  REV RELATION OT | 124 |
| [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER | REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  review | 126 |
| [REV RELATION OT](#REVRELATIONOT) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER | REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REVIEW | 128 |
| [REV SEX](#REVSEX) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | REVIEW  REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER  REV RELATIONSHIP SD  REV RELATIONSHIP OT | REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE  REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REVIEW | 130 |
| [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | REVIEW  REV SEX | REV AGE  REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REVIEW | 131 |
| [REV AGE](#REVAGE) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | REVIEW  REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER  REV RELATION SD  REV RELATION OT  REV SEX  REV DATE OF BIRTH | REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REVIEW | 134 |
| [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACEORETHNICITY) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (pop) | REVIEW  REV RELATIONSHIP RESP  REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER  REV RELATION SD  REV RELATION OT  REV SEX  REVIEW  REV DATE OF BIRTH  REV AGE | REV DETAILED WHITE  rev DETAILED HISPANIC  rev DETAILED BLACK  rev DETAILED ASIAN  rev DETAILED AIAN  rev DETAILED MENA  rev DETAILED NHPI  rev DETAILED SOR  REVIEW | 136 |
| [REV DETAILED WHITE](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | REV RACE OR ETHNICITY | rev DETAILED HISPANIC  rev DETAILED BLACK  rev DETAILED ASIAN  rev DETAILED AIAN  rev DETAILED MENA  rev DETAILED NHPI  rev DETAILED SOR  REVIEW | 140 |
| [REV DETAILED HISPANIC](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REV DETAILED WHITE | rev DETAILED BLACK  rev DETAILED ASIAN  rev DETAILED AIAN  rev DETAILED MENA  rev DETAILED NHPI  rev DETAILED SOR  REVIEW | 144 |
| [REV DETAILED BLACK](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REV DETAILED WHITE  REV DETAILED HISPANIC | rev DETAILED ASIAN  rev DETAILED AIAN  rev DETAILED MENA  rev DETAILED NHPI  rev DETAILED SOR  REVIEW | 147 |
| [REV DETAILED ASIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REV DETAILED WHITE  REV DETAILED HISPANIC  REV DETAILED BLACK | rev DETAILED AIAN  rev DETAILED MENA  rev DETAILED NHPI  rev DETAILED SOR  REVIEW | 152 |
| [REV DETAILED AIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINAIAN) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REV DETAILED WHITE  REV DETAILED HISPANIC  REV DETAILED BLACK  REV DETAILED ASIAN | rev DETAILED MENA  rev DETAILED NHPI  rev DETAILED SOR  REVIEW | 156 |
| [REV DETAILED MENA](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REV DETAILED WHITE  REV DETAILED HISPANIC  REV DETAILED BLACK  REV DETAILED ASIAN  REV DETAILED AIAN | REV DETAILED NHPI  REV DETAILED SOR  REVIEW | 160 |
| [REV DETAILED NHPI](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REV DETAILED WHITE  REV DETAILED HISPANIC  REV DETAILED BLACK  REV DETAILED ASIAN  REV DETAILED AIAN  REV DETAILED MENA | REV DETAILED SOR  REVIEW | 164 |
| [REV DETAILED SOR](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR) | COLLEEN KEATING / ROCHELLE BROWN (POP) | REV RACE OR ETHNICITY  REV DETAILED WHITE  REV DETAILED HISPANIC  REV DETAILED BLACK  REV DETAILED ASIAN  REV DETAILED AIAN  REV DETAILED MENA  REV DETAILED NHPI | REVIEW | 168 |

Question Wording choice logic:

These are the variables and logic used to correctly choose what wording should be used for that screen for any given interview. The logic below correctly chooses between the question wording of an “In person housing unit respondent”, “Telephone housing unit respondent”, “In person proxy respondent”, and “Telephone proxy respondent”.

* If ATTACTUAL=PV then the “In Person” question wording should be displayed for any screens following the ATTEMPT TYPE screen with alternate question wording indicated in the Questionnaire Content Document.
* If ATTACTUAL=T then the “Telephone” question wording should be displayed for any screens following the ATTEMPT TYPE screen with alternate question wording indicated in the Questionnaire Content Document.
* If RESP\_TYPE=HH then the “Housing Unit Respondent” question wording should be displayed for any screens following the ADDRESS screen with alternate question wording indicated in the Questionnaire Content Document.
* If RESP\_TYPE=proxy, then the “Proxy Respondent” question wording should be displayed for any screens following the ADDRESS screen with alternate question wording indicated in the Questionnaire Content Document.

**Demographic Screens**

The demographic screens include two household-level questions, determining if the home is owned or rented and, if so, who owns or rents the home. Following the household-level screens are person-level screens asking for relationship, sex, age, and race/origin of each person on the roster.

Note: Exclude people removed from the [ROSTER EDIT](#ROSTEREDIT) screen from this section.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATIONSHIP RESP |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | HOME= Occupied without payment of rent or DK/REF (and there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is also the reference person).  OWNER (If there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is also the reference person).  RENTER (If there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is also the reference person). |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to you.  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<ROSTER NAME>** is **YOUR \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<ROSTER NAME>** is **YOUR \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Grandchild * Roommate or housemate * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Son or daughter is selected, go to [RELATION SD.](#RELATIONSD)  If Other is selected, go to [RELATION OT.](#RELATIIONOT)  Else if there are remaining people on the roster, go to [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster, go to [SEX](#SEX) for the first person.  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Roommate or housemate**  Someone who is not related to the householder by birth, marriage or adoption, and is not their boyfriend or girlfriend, but who lives in the household.  **Other:**    **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.        **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | 1. This screen is not displayed for single-person households. 2. This screen is not displayed for the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to you.  *Read options to respondent*.  **<ROSTER NAME>** is **YOUR \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *Read options to respondent*.  **<ROSTER NAME>** is **YOUR \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | N/A |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | N/A |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130, 17-55, 18-617, 18-574 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATIONSHIP OTHER |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | HOME=Occupied without payment of rent or DK/REF (and there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is not the reference person).  OWNER (If there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is not the reference person).  RENTER (If there are two or more people in the household and the respondent is not the reference person). |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent or RESPTYPE\_PROD=HH | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to **<reference person**>.  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<YOU** are**<REFERENCE PERSON**>’**s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen,< **ROSTER NAME** is**> <REFERENCE PERSON**>’**s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Grandchild * Roommate or housemate * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Son or daughter is selected, go to [RELATION SD.](#RELATIONSD)  If Other is selected, go to [RELATION OT.](#RELATIIONOT)  Else if there are remaining people on the roster, go to [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster, go to [SEX](#SEX) for the first person.  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | 1. Respondent 2. Reference person 3. Roster names 4. RESPTYPE\_PROD |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Roommate or housemate**  Someone who is not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption, and is not their boyfriend or girlfriend, but who lives in the household  **Other:**  **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.    **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | 1. If the RESPONDENT=roster person, then just display “**YOU** are” rather than fill roster person’s name. This screen is not displayed for single-person households. 2. This screen is not displayed for the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent or RESPTYPE\_PROD=HH | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to **< REFERENCE PERSON** >.  *Read options to respondent*.  **<YOU** are **> <REFERENCE PERSON**>**’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *Read options to respondent*.  < **ROSTER NAME** is**> <REFERENCE PERSON**>’**s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent or RESPTYPE\_PROD=Proxy | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to **<reference person**>.  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<ROSTER NAME>** is **<REFERENCE PERSON**>’**s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<ROSTER NAME>** is **<REFERENCE PERSON**>’**s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent or RESPTYPE\_PROD=Proxy | First time screen is displayed:  Next, we need to record each person’s relationship to **<reference person**>.  **<ROSTER NAME>** is **<REFERENCE PERSON**>’**s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  **<ROSTER NAME>** is **<REFERENCE PERSON**>’**s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130, 16-207, 17-55, 17-85, 18-616, 18-574, 18-730 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATION SD |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP)= Son or daughter  [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER)= Son or daughter |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<YOU** are**><ROSTER NAME** is**> <YOUR>/<REFERENCE PERSON’s>\_\_\_\_\_\_\_**  biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Biological son or daughter * Adopted son or daughter * Stepson or stepdaughter * Foster child |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the roster and the respondent is the reference person, go to [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) for next person.  If there are remaining people on the roster and the respondent is not the reference person, go to [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster, go to [SEX](#SEX) for the first person  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent name 3. Roster names |
| Help text | Help is not available for this question. |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “<**YOU** are>/<**ROSTER NAME** is>”:  Fill with “**YOUR** are” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<**ROSTER NAME is**>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “<**YOUR>**/<**REFERENCE PERSON**’s>”:  Fill with “**YOUR**” if the respondent is not the reference person  Fill with “<**REFERENCE PERSON**’s>” if question is not about respondent  If son/daughter is selected on RELATIONSHIP RESP or RELATIONSHIP OTHER but don’t know or refused is selected on RELATION SD, then the output should have the value of ‘biological son/daughter.’ |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | **<YOU** are**>/<ROSTER NAME** is**> <YOUR>/<REFERENCE PERSON’s> \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<ROSTER NAME>** is **<REFERENCE PERSON>’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | **<ROSTER NAME>** is **<REFERENCE PERSON>’s \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.**  biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84,16-264, 16-265, 17-109, 18-619, 18-575, 18-574, 18-665 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATION OT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP)= Other  [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER)= Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, <**YOU** are>/**<ROSTER NAME** is**>** <**YOUR>/<REFERENCE PERSON**’s>? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Father or mother * Brother or sister * Parent-in-law * Son-in-law or daughter-in-law * Other relative * Foster child * Other nonrelative |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the roster and the respondent is the reference person, go to [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) for next person.  If there are remaining people on the roster and the respondent is not the reference person, go to [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster, go to [SEX](#SEX) for the first person  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent person 3. Roster names |
| Help text | **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew. If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the “Other relative” category.  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question. |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “<**YOU** are>/<**ROSTER NAME** is>”:  Fill with “**YOUR** are” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<**ROSTER NAME is**>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “<**YOUR>**/<**REFERENCE PERSON**’s>”:  Fill with “**YOUR**” if the respondent is not the reference person  Fill with “<**REFERENCE PERSON**’s>” if question is not about respondent  If Other is selected on RELATIONSHIP RESP or RELATIONSHIP OTHER but don’t know or refused is selected on RELATION OT, then the output should have the value of ‘other nonrelative.’ |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Read options to respondent*.  **<YOU** are**>/<ROSTER NAME** is**>** <**YOUR>/<REFERENCE PERSON**’s>? |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<ROSTER NAME>** is <**REFERENCE PERSON**’s>? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  **<ROSTER NAME>** is <**REFERENCE PERSON**’s>? |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-245, 16-264, 17-55, 17-109, 18-618, 18-574, 18-664 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | SEX |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RELATIONSHIP RESP  RELATIONSHIP OTHER  HOME (1 person household).  [RELATION SD](#RELATIONSD)  [RELATION OT](#RELATIIONOT) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read question to respondent.*  **<**Are **YOU**/Is **<ROSTER NAME>** male or female?  *Response selected should be based on the respondent's answer to the question and not based on observation.* |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Male * Female |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If more than one person on the roster, go to [SEX](#SEX) for the next personAfter last person on roster and a person on the roster is recorded as:(Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are male or both are female) or(Opposite sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are male or both are female) or(Same sex husband/wife/spouse to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are not equal and neither are DK/REF) or(Same sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are not equal and neither are DK/REF), then go to [CONFIRM](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS) SEXElse go to [Date of Birth](#DATEOFBIRTH) for person 1If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names  Relationships of all roster members  Sex of all roster members |
| Help text | **FAQ’s**  **How is data on males and females used?**  Many federal programs use data on males and females for funding, implementing, and evaluating their program. Laws promoting equal employment opportunity for women are one example. This information also can be important for analyzing social and economic trends.  **Instructions**  Select one response to indicate this person's biological sex. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: "Are you male or female?"  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: "Is <roster name> male or female? |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | Are **YOU**/Is **<ROSTER NAME>** male or female? |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-201, 16-264, 16-265, 17-144, 18-581, 18-642, 18-640, 18-574 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CONFIRM](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS) SEX  [CHANGE SEX](#CHANGESEX)  RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS = No and more roster members who failed the second relationship-sex check |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | I recorded that <**YOU** are**/<ROSTER NAME** is**> <YOUR/<REFERENCE PERSON’s> <**relationship roster person**>.** Is that correct? |
| Response options | Two radio buttons:   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If (Yes or DK/REF) and:   * there are additional roster members who failed the relationship-sex check after confirming/changing sexes, go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS for the next non-reference roster person who failed the second relationship-sex check, or * there are no additional roster members who failed the relationship-sex check after confirming/changing sexes, go to DATE OF BIRTH for the first person on the roster.   Else if No, go to [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS) for roster person  Else if Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Relationship of roster person (from [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP) or [RELATIONSHIP OTHER)](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER)  Name of reference person  Name of current person on roster  Sex of reference person  Sex of current person on roster |
| Help text | Help is not available for this question. |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | In the question fill for <**YOU** are/<**ROSTER NAME** is>:  Fill with “**YOU** are” if the question is about the respondent and they are not the reference person.  Fill with “<**ROSTER NAME** is>” if the question is not about the respondent.  In the question fill for <**YOUR**/<**REFERENCE PERSON’s**>:  Fill with “**YOUR**” if the respondent is the reference person.  Fill with “<**REFERENCE PERSON’s**>” if the respondent is not the reference person.  Notes to Developer:   * The system creates a list of all individuals who failed the relationship-sex check at the following two events:   + The first one after the SEX screen for the last person on the roster, with the list containing roster members in the same order of the rull roster list but with the reference person listed last. * The second time is after confirming or changing the sex of all the roster members from the first list. The second list can contain roster emmbers who were not originally on the first list, but will never contain the reference person, because we check or change relationships with respect to the reference person. * The relationship-sex check fails when a roster person is listed as:   + Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse or opposite sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are male or both are female) or   + Same sex husband/wife/spouse or same sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are not equal and neither are DK/REF.) |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-45, 16-72, 16-84, 16-264, 16-265, 17-144, 18-575, 18-574, 18-654, 18-727 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS](#RELATIONSHIPCHECKRS) = No |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<YOU** are**/<ROSTER NAME** is**> <YOUR/<REFERENCE PERSON>’s> \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Grandchild * Roommate or housemate * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Son or daughter is selected, go to [CHANGE RELATION RS SD](#CHANGERELATIONRSSD).  If Other is selected, go to [CHANGE RELATION RS OT](#CHANGERELATIONRSOT).  Else if DK/REF and/or:   * there are additional roster members who failed the relationship-sex check after confirming/changing sexes, go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS for the next non-reference roster person who failed the second relationship-sex check. * there are no additional roster members who failed the relationship-sex check after confirming/changing sexes, go to DATE OF BIRTH for the first person on the roster.   If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Name of the reference person  Name of the respondent  Name of current person on the roster |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Roommate or housemate**  Someone who is not related to the householder by birth, marriage, or adoption, and is not their boyfriend or girlfriend, but who lives in the household  **Other:**    **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.        **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | In the question fill for <**YOU** are/<**ROSTER NAME** is>:  Fill with “**YOU** are” if the question is about the respondent and they are not the reference person.  Fill with “<**ROSTER NAME** is> ” if the question is not about the respondent.  In the question fill for < **YOUR** /<**REFERENCE PERSON’s**>:  Fill with “**YOU**” if the respondent is the reference person.  Fill with “<**REFERENCE PERSON’s**>” if the respondent is not the reference person.  Notes to Developer:   * The system creates a list of all individuals who failed the relationship-sex check at the following two events:   + The first one after the SEX screen for the last person on the roster, with the list containing roster members in the same order of the rull roster list but with the reference person listed last.   + The second time is after confirming or changing the sex of all the roster members from the first list. The second list can contain roster emmbers who were not originally on the first list, but will never contain the reference person, because we check or change relationships with respect to the reference person * The relationship-sex check fails when a roster person is listed as:   + Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse or opposite sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are male or both are female) or   + Same sex husband/wife/spouse or same sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are not equal and neither are DK/REF.) |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-45, 16-72, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130, 16-264, 16-265, 17-55, 17-144, 18-574, 18-655, 18-727 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATION RS SD |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS) = Son or daughter |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<** **YOU** are**>**/ **<ROSTER NAME** is**> <YOUR/<REFERENCE PERSON’s>’** biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Biological son or daughter * Adopted son or daughter * Stepson or stepdaughter * Foster child |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If DK/REF, and/or:   * there are additional roster members who failed the relationship-sex check after confirming/changing sexes, go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS for the next non-reference roster person who failed the second relationship-sex check, or * there are no additional roster members who failed the relationship-sex check after confirming/changing sexes, go to DATE OF BIRTH for the first person on the roster.   Else if Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent name 3. Roster names |
| Help text | Help is not available for this question. |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “<**YOU are>**/<**ROSTER NAME** is>”:  Fill with “**YOU** are” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “< **ROSTER NAME** is>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “**YOUR**/<**REFERENCE PERSON’s**>”:  Fill with “**YOUR**” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<**REFERENCE PERSON’s**>” if question is not about respondent  If son/daughter is selected on [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP) RS, but don’t know or refused is selected on [CHANGE RELATION RS SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD), then the output should have the value of ‘biological son/daughter.’  Notes to Developer:   * The system creates a list of all individuals who failed the relationship-sex check at the following two events:   + The first one after the SEX screen for the last person on the roster, with the list containing roster members in the same order of the rull roster list but with the reference person listed last.   + The second time is after confirming or changing the sex of all the roster members from the first list. The second list can contain roster emmbers who were not originally on the first list, but will never contain the reference person, because we check or change relationships with respect to the reference person. * The relationship-sex check fails when a roster person is listed as:   + Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse or opposite sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are male or both are female) or   Same sex husband/wife/spouse or same sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are not equal and neither are DK/REF.) |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84, 16-264, 16-265, 17-144, 18-574, 18-575, 18-650, 18-657, 18-727 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATION RS OT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS) = Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<YOU** are**/ROSTER NAME** is> <**YOUR/REFERENCE PERSON’s>\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Father or mother * Brother or sister * Parent-in-law * Son-in-law or daughter-in-law * Other relative * Foster child * Other nonrelative |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If DK/REF, and/or:   * there are additional roster members who failed the relationship-sex check after confirming/changing sexes, go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS for the next non-reference roster person who failed the second relationship-sex check, or * there are no additional roster members who failed the relationship-sex check after confirming/changing sexes, go to DATE OF BIRTH for the first person on the roster.   Else if Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent person 3. Roster names |
| Help text | **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew. If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the “Other relative” category.  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “<**YOU** are**>**/<**ROSTER NAME** is>”:  Fill with “**YOU** are” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<**ROSTER NAME** is>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “**YOUR**>/< **REFERENCE PERSON**’s>”:  Fill with “**YOUR**” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<**REFERENCE PERSON’**s>” if question is not about respondent  If Other is selected on CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS but don’t know or refused is selected on CHANGE RELATION RS OT, then the output should have the value of ‘other nonrelative.’  Notes to Developer:   * The system creates a list of all individuals who failed the relationship-sex check at the following two events:   + The first one after the SEX screen for the last person on the roster, with the list containing roster members in the same order of the rull roster list but with the reference person listed last.   + The second time is after confirming or changing the sex of all the roster members from the first list. The second list can contain roster emmbers who were not originally on the first list, but will never contain the reference person, because we check or change relationships with respect to the reference person. * The relationship-sex check fails when a roster person is listed as:   + Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse or opposite sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are male or both are female) or   Same sex husband/wife/spouse or same sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are not equal and neither are DK/REF.) |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  **<YOU** are>**/<ROSTER NAME i**s> **<YOUR>/<REFERENCE PERSON’s> \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<ROSTER NAME** is> **<REFERENCE PERSON’s> \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  **<ROSTER NAME** is> **<REFERENCE PERSON’s>** |
| User Story Number | 16-112, 16-116, 16-264, 16-265, 17-55, 17-109, 17-144, 18-609, 18-574, 18-656, 18-727 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CONFIRM SEX |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ([SEX](#SEX) for last person on roster) where a person on the roster is recorded as:   * Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are male or both female, or * Same sex husband/wife/spouse to the Reference person and the sex of both persons are not equal or neither are DK/REF   CONFIRM SEX = Yes and more roster members who failed the first relationship-sex check  CHANGE SEX and more roster members who failed the first relationship-sex check |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Let me confirm that I have your answers correct. I have recorded that <YOU are/<ROSTER NAME is> <sex>. Is that correct? |
| Response options | Two radio buttons  * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If No, go to CHANGE SEX for the same person.  Else if, Yes or DK/REF and question is about a roster person, go to CONFIRM SEX for the next person who failed the relationship-sex check.  Else if, (Yes or DK/REF and the question is about the reference person) and:   * all roster members pass the relationship-sex check, go to DATE OF BIRTH for the first person on the roster. * there are people who fail the relationship-sex check (including members who originally passed the check after the SEX screen for the last person on the roster), go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS for the first non-reference person who failed the relationship-sex check.  Else if Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Name of the reference personName of the respondentName of current person on the rosterSex for current person from SEX screen |
| Help text | Help is not available for this question. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse, “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Notes for Developer:   * The system creates a list of all individuals who failed the relationship-sex check at the following two events:   + The first one after the SEX screen for the last person on the roster, with the list containing roster members in the same order of the rull roster list but with the reference person listed last.   + The second time is after confirming or changing the sex of all the roster members from the first list. The second list can contain roster emmbers who were not originally on the first list, but will never contain the reference person, because we check or change relationships with respect to the reference person. * The relationship-sex check fails when a roster person is listed as:   + Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse or opposite sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are male or both are female) or   + Same sex husband/wife/spouse or same sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are not equal and neither are DK/REF.)  In the question fill for <YOU are/ <ROSTER NAME is>>:Fill with “YOU are” if the question is about the respondent.Fill with “<ROSTER NAME is>” if the question is not about the respondent. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84, 16-41, 16-264, 16-265, 17-144, 18-575, 18-574, 18-652, 18-727 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE SEX |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CONFIRM SEX](#CONFIRMSEX) = No |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read question to respondent.*  **<**Are **YOU**/ **<Is ROSTER NAME>** male or female? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Male * Female |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If the question is about a roster person, go to CONFIRM SEX for the next person who failed the relationship-sex check.  Else if, the question is about the roster person, and DK/REF selected, follow the branching scenarios above.  Else if, the question is about the reference person and:   * all roster members pass the relationship-sex check, go to DATE OF BIRTH for the first person on the roster. * there are people who fail the relationship-sex check (including members who originally passed the check after the SEX screen for the last person on the roster), go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK RS for the first non-reference person who failed the relationship-sex check.   Else if, the question is about the reference person, and DK/REF selected, follow the branching scenarios above. Else if Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Respondent name Name of the reference personName of current person on the roster Sex for current person from SEX screen  Sex of reference person |
| Help text | Select the response that indicates the person's biological sex. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | In the question fill for <Are YOU/ <Is ROSTER NAME>>:Fill with “Are YOU” if the question is about the respondent.Fill with “<Is ROSTER NAME>” if the question is not about the respondent.Notes for Developer:  * The system creates a list of all individuals who failed the relationship-sex check at the following two events:   + The first one after the SEX screen for the last person on the roster, with the list containing roster members in the same order of the rull roster list but with the reference person listed last.   + The second time is after confirming or changing the sex of all the roster members from the first list. The second list can contain roster emmbers who were not originally on the first list, but will never contain the reference person, because we check or change relationships with respect to the reference person * The relationship-sex check fails when a roster person is listed as:   + Opposite sex husband/wife/spouse or opposite sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are male or both are female) or  Same sex husband/wife/spouse or same sex unmarried partner to the Reference person and (the sex of both persons are not equal and neither are DK/REF.) |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | Are **YOU**/Is **<ROSTER NAME>** male or female? |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-201, 16-264, 16-265, 17-144, 18-574, 18-653, 18-727 |
| Spanish special instructions |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DATE OF BIRTH |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | SEX  CONFIRM AGE  CONFIRM AGE2  CHANGE AGE  CHANGE AGE2  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  BABY FLAG  [CHANGE SEX](#CHANGESEX)  [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS)  [CHANGE RELATION RS SD](#CHANGERELATIONRSSD)  [CHANGE RELATION RS OT](#CHANGERELATIONRSOT)  [AGE](#AGE)  AGE 2 |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is **<YOUR/ ROSTER NAME’s>** date of birth? |
| Response options | \_\_     \_\_    \_\_\_\_  MM  DD   YYYY  (Developer note: The above response options should be two 2-character text boxes for MM and DD, followed by a 4-character text box for YYYY.) |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For each person:   * When there is not enough information to calculate age, display AGE * When a valid date of birth is provided or there is enough information to calculate age, display CONFIRM AGE * When a valid DOB after <CENSUSDAY> but before or on December 31, 2018 is provided, display BABY FLAG * When DK or REF is selected for any part of the birthdate and there is not enough information to calculate age, display AGE * When DK or REF is selected for any part of the birthdate and there is enough information to calculate age, display CONFIRM AGE * When DK or REF is selected for any part of the birthdate and there is enough valid date of birth information to calculate age and the date is after <CENSUSDAY>, but before or on December 31, 2018, display BABY FLAG * Note that when <CENSUSDAY> is provided as the date of birth, CONFIRM AGE should display.   If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names  Respondent name. |
| Help text | **FAQ’s**  **How is date of birth data used?**  Many funding and planning decisions are based on age-related statistics and trends. For example, the federal government uses them to decide how to allocate education funds and to project the health care needs of the older population and veterans. State and local governments use them to determine age-related needs, such as a need to increase school system resources due to an increase in the population of school-aged children.  **Instructions**  If the date of birth is known, enter it. The person's age will be automatically calculated.  If the exact date of birth is not known, enter as much as is known.  Select the month, day, and year of birth. If a part of the date of birth (month, day, or year) is not known, please select “Don’t Know” for that part. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If DOB is totally blank or  If year is missing or  If year is not missing and month is missing or  If year is not missing and month is not missing and month is Census month and day is missing then  Display*:* “ If a piece of date of birth information (month, day, or year) is unknown, select Don't Know or Refused for that item. Otherwise, provide a response to the known items to continue.”  If any individual items (month, day, or year) entered on DATE OF BIRTH, CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH, or REV DATE OF BIRTH are outside of the valid ranges shown in the special instructions, display the hard edit message “Please check the date of birth. This date is invalid or out of range.”  If a valid date of birth prior to April 2, 1892 but on or after January 1, 1892 is entered, display the hard edit message, “Please check the date of birth. This date is out of range.”  If a month of April, a day of DK or REF, and year of 1892 is provided on DATE OF BIRTH, branch to AGE. No edit message should display. |
| Special instructions | The following are valid ranges:  Month: 1-12  Day:   * 01-30 if month = April, June, September, or November * 01-31 if month = January, March, May, July, August, October, December * 01-28 if month = February and year is 1900 or not divisible by 4 * 01-29 if month = February and year is divisible by 4 and not 1900   Year: 1892-2018  If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “What is your date of birth?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “What is <roster name’s> date of birth?  After a date of birth has been entered, determine whether age can be calculated.  Calculate the Age if:  1. there is a Month and Year of birth, and the Year is between 1892 and 2018, and the Month is not <Census Day Month>; or  2. there is a Month and Year of birth, and the Year is between 1892 and 2018, and the Month is <Census Day Month>, and there is a valid entry for Day.  Note: AGEC = the calculated age. For birth months other than <Census Day Month>, day is not needed for age calculation.  On the DOB screen, the cursor should be allowed to be placed anywhere in the data field. Pressing the Backwards Button once allows the enumerator to delete item directly to the left of the cursor, with the cursor staying in its current position, unless moved. Pressing the Backwards Button again deletes the item directly to the left of the cursor, with the cursor staying in its current position, unless moved. |
| DK/REF options | Available for Month, Day, and Year |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-113, 16-125, 16-263, 16-264, 16-265, 16-291, 17-35, 17-57, 17-88, 17-438, 18-507, 18-560, 18-561, 18-582, 18-627 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | AGE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | DATE OF BIRTH |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What was <**YOUR/ROSTER NAME’s>** age on <CENSUSDAY> ?If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.  *Make sure the respondent gives the age in completed years as of <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round up. Do not enter age in months. For babies less than 1 year old enter 0 as the age.*  (Note: “If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.” should be displayed in blue-regular text) |
| Response options | Write-in Box: [3]  Label above the write-in box that reads “Age on <CENSUSDAY>”  Label to the right of the write-in box that reads “years”  Valid range is 0-125 |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | When there are other roster members:  If age is entered or DK/REF, go toDATE OF BIRTH for the next roster member  When AGE has been collected or confirmed for all people and a roster member, who is a (parent or parent-in-law, and younger than the reference person) or (son or daughter, and older than the reference person), then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  Else when [AGE](#AGE) or DK/REF is entered for all roster members go to RACE OR ETHNICITY  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names (all names from PEOPLE or, if a 1-person HH, the name from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME) AND any names added from UNDERCOUNT and [ROSTER ADD](#ROSTERADD))  Respondent name. |
| Help text | Enter the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, enter “0.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If age is missing:  Display: *“*Please provide an age as of <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.”  If age is outside of the 0-125 range  Display: “Please provide an age between 0 and 125. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then display “What was your age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, display: “What was <roster name’s> age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Only numeric entries should be accepted |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-125, 16-193, 16-264, 16-265, 16-291, 17-12, 18-624 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CONFIRM AGE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | DATE OF BIRTH when DOB is valid or enough information to calculate age |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm <**YOU** were/ **ROSTER NAME** was> <AGE/less than one year old> on <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Response options | (Radio Buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If CONFIRM AGE= no go to CHANGE AGE  If CONFIRM AGE=yes, DK or REF and a valid DOB or age has NOT been confirmed for each person go to DATE OF BIRTH for next person  If CONFIRM AGE=yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person and there aren’t any roster members listed as a parent or parent-in-law who is younger than the reference person or roster members older than the reference person but listed as a son or daughter, then go to RACE OR ETHNICITY  If CONFIRM AGE = yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person and a roster member, (who is a parent or parent-in-law, is younger than the reference person) or (a roster member is older than the reference person but listed as a son or daughter), then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster  Calculated age of current person on the roster |
| Help text | Confirm the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, confirm they are age “0.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm **YOU** were <AGE> on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm <**ROSTERNAME**> was <AGE/less than one year old> on <CENSUSDAY>?” |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-125, 16-264, 16-265, 18-556 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE AGE | |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | CONFIRM AGE=No | |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What was **<YOUR/ROSTERNAME’s>** age on <CENSUSDAY>? If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.  *Enter CORRECT age.*  *Make sure the respondent gives the CORRECT age in completed years as of <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round up. Do not enter age in months. For babies less than 1 year old enter 0 as the age.* | |
| Response options | Write-in Box: [3]  Label above the write-in box that reads “Age on <CENSUSDAY>”  Label to the right of the write-in box that reads “years”  Valid range is 0-125 | |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If age is entered or CHANGE AGE=DK or REF and there are more roster members, then collect DATE OF BIRTH for next roster member if it has not been collected for all roster members  Else if age is entered or CHANGE AGE=DK or REF and (a roster member is younger than the reference person but listed as a mother, father, or parent-in-law) or a roster member is older than the reference person but listed as a son or daughter), then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  Else if age is entered or CHANGE AGE=DK or REF then go to RACE OR ETHNICITY  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE | |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster | |
| Help text | Enter the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, enter “0.” | |
| Soft Edit | N/A | |
| Hard Edit | If age is missing:  Display:“Please provide an age as of <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.”  If age is outside of the 0-125 range  Display: “Please provide an age between 0 and 125. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.” | |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the bold text on the screen should appear as: “What was your age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, it should appear as: “What was <ROSTERNAME’s> age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Only numeric entries should be accepted. | |
| DK/REF options | Available | |
| Exit Survey option | Available | |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-125, 16-264, 16-265, 16-291, 17-57, 17-12, 18-626 | |
| Future Suggested Changes |  | |
|  |  | |
| Screen name | | CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH | |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | | BABY FLAG | |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | | **What is <YOUR/ROSTERNAME’s>** date of birth?  I have <DOB – [Convert to Month Day, Year]>. What should it be?  *Enter CORRECT date of birth.* | |
| Response options | | \_\_     \_\_    \_\_\_\_  MM  DD   YYYY  (Developer note: The above response options should be two 2-character text boxes for MM and DD, followed by a 4-character text box for YYYY.) | |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | | For each person:   * When there is not enough information to calculate age, display AGE 2 * When a valid CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH is provided and it is not after Census Day (i.e., in range 4/2/1892-4/1/2018) and there is enough information to calculate age, display CONFIRM AGE2 * When DK or REF is selected for any part of the birthdate and there is not enough information to calculate age, display AGE 2 * When DK or REF is selected for any part of the birthdate and there is enough valid date of birth information to calculate age and the date is in the valid range (4/2/1892-4/1/2018), display CONFIRM AGE2 * When a valid DOB after <CENSUSDAY> but before or on December 31, 2018 is provided, (if there are more roster members) then collect DATE OF BIRTH for the next roster member if it has not been collected for all roster membersWhen DK or REF is selected for any part of the birthdate and there is enough valid date of birth information to calculate age and the date is after <CENSUSDAY> but before or on December 31, 2018, (if there are more roster members) then collect DATE OF BIRTH for the next roster member if it has not been collected for all roster members   Else if (a roster member is younger than the reference person but listed as a mother, father, or parent-in-law) or (a roster member is older than the reference person but listed as a son or daughter), then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  If a valid DOB after <CENSUSDAY> but before or on December 31, 2018 is provided, (and there are not more roster members), go to RACE OR ETHNICITY  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE | |
| Data needed | | Name of the current person on the roster  Date of Birth from DATE OF BIRTH screen | |
| Help text | | **FAQ’s**  **How is date of birth data used?**  Many funding and planning decisions are based on age-related statistics and trends. For example, the federal government uses them to decide how to allocate education funds and to project the health care needs of the older population and veterans. State and local governments use them to determine age-related needs, such as a need to increase school system resources due to an increase in the population of school-aged children.  **Instructions**  If the date of birth is knwon, enter it. The person's age will be automatically calculated.  If the exact date of birth is not known, enter as much as is known.  Select the month, day, and year of birth. If a part of the date of birth (month, day, or year) is not known, please select “Don’t know” for that part. | |
| Soft Edit | | If a valid date of birth after April 1, 2018 but on or before December 31, 2018 is entered, the following soft edit message should appear: “Please check the date of birth. This date is after <CENSUSDAY>.” | |
| Hard Edit | | If DOB is totally blank or  If year is missing or  If year is not missing and month is missing or  If year is not missing and month is not missing and month is Census month and day is missing  Display*: “*If a piece of date of birth information (month, day, or year) is unknown, select Don't Know or Refused for that item. Otherwise, provide a response to the known items to continue.”  If any individual items (month, day, or year) entered on DATE OF BIRTH, CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH, or REV DATE OF BIRTH are outside of the valid ranges shown in the special instructions, display the hard edit message “Please check the date of birth. This date is invalid or out of range.”  If a valid date of birth prior to April 2, 1892 but on or after January 1, 1892 is entered, display the hard edit message, “Please check the date of birth. This date is out of range.”  If a month of April, a day of DK or REF, and year of 1892 is provided on CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH, branch to DATE OF BIRTH for the next roster member, RELATIONSHIP CHECK, or RACE OR ETHNICITY as shown in the specification. No edit message should display. | |
| Special instructions | | The following are valid ranges:  Month: 1-12  Day:   * 01-30 if month = April, June, September, or November * 01-31 if month = January, March, May, July, August, October, December * 01-28 if month = February and year is 1900 or not divisible by 4 * 01-29 if month = February and year is divisible by 4 and not 1900     Year: 1892-2018  If only Day is not available from DOB, display <Month Year>.  If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “What is your date of birth?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “What is <roster name’s> date of birth?  After a date of birth has been entered, determine whether age can be calculated.  Calculate the Age if:  1. there is a Month and Year of birth, and the Year is between 1892 and 2018, and the Month is not <Census Day Month>; or  2. there is a Month and Year of birth, and the Year is between 1892 and 2018, and the Month is <Census Day Month>, and there is a valid entry for Day.  Note: AGEC2 = the calculated age. For birth months other than <Census Day Month>, day is not needed for age calculation.  On the CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH screen, the cursor should be allowed to be placed anywhere in the data field. Pressing the Backwards Button once allows the enumerator to delete item directly to the left of the cursor, with the cursor staying in its current position, unless moved. Pressing the Backwards Button again deletes the item directly to the left of the cursor, with the cursor staying in its current position, unless moved. | |
| DK/REF options | | Available for Month, Day and Year | |
| Exit Survey option | | Available | |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) | |
| User Story Number | | 16-72, 16-113, 16-125, 16-41, 16-263, 16-264, 16-265, 16-291, 17-35, 17-438, 18-507, 18-614, 18-649 | |
| Future Suggested Changes | |  | |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **CONFIRM AGE2** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH when DOB is valid and enough information to calculate age |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm <**YOU** were/ **ROSTER NAME** was> <AGE/less than one year old> on <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Response options | (Radio Buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If CONFIRM AGE2= No go to CHANGE AGE2  Else if CONFIRM AGE2=Yes, DK or REF and a valid DOB or age has NOT been confirmed for each person go to DATE OF BIRTH for next person  Else if CONFIRM AGE2=Yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person and there aren’t any roster members listed as a parent or parent-in-law who is younger than the reference person or roster members older than the reference person but listed as a son or daughter, then go to RACE OR ETHNICITY  Else if CONFIRM AGE2 = Yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person and a roster member, (who is a parent or parent-in-law, is younger than the reference person) or (a roster member is older than the reference person but listed as a son or daughter), then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster  Calculated age of current person on the roster |
| Help text | Confirm the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, confirm they are age “0.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm **YOU** were <AGE> on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm <**ROSTERNAME**> was <AGE/less than one year old> on <CENSUSDAY>?” |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number |  |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **CHANGE AGE2** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | CONFIRM AGE2=No |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What was **<YOUR/ROSTERNAME’s>** age on <CENSUSDAY>? If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.  *Enter CORRECT age.*  *Make sure the respondent gives the CORRECT age in completed years as of <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round up. Do not enter age in months. For babies less than 1 year old enter 0 as the age.* |
| Response options | Write-in Box: [3]  Label above the write-in box that reads “Age on <CENSUSDAY>”  Label to the right of the write-in box that reads “years”  Valid range is 0-125 |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If age is entered or CHANGE AGE2=DK or REF and there are more roster members, then collect DATE OF BIRTH for next roster member if it has not been collected for all roster members  Else if age is entered or CHANGE AGE2=DK or REF and (a roster member is younger than the reference person but listed as a mother, father, or parent-in-law) or (a roster member is older than the reference person but listed as a son or daughter), then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  Else if age is entered or CHANGE AGE2=DK or REF then go to RACE OR ETHNICITY    If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster |
| Help text | Enter the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, enter “0.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If age is missing:  Display:“Please provide an age as of <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.”  If age is outside of the 0-125 range  Display: “Please provide an age between 0 and 125. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the bold text on the screen should appear as: “What was your age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, it should appear as: “What was <ROSTERNAME’s> age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Only numeric entries should be accepted. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number |  |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |
|  |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **AGE 2** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What was <**YOUR/ROSTER NAME’s>** age on <CENSUSDAY> ?If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.  *Make sure the respondent gives the age in completed years as of <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round up. Do not enter age in months. For babies less than 1 year old enter 0 as the age.*  (Note: “If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.” should be displayed in blue-regular text) |
| Response options | Write-in Box: [3]  Label above the write-in box that reads “Age on <CENSUSDAY>”  Label to the right of the write-in box that reads “years”  Valid range is 0-125 |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | When there are other roster members:  If age is entered or DK/REF, go to DATE OF BIRTH for the next roster member.  When AGE has been collected or confirmed for all people and a roster member, who is a (parent or parent-in-law, and younger than the reference person) or (son or daughter, and older than the reference person), then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  Else, when AGE or DK/REF is entered for all roster members go to RACE OR ETHNICITY  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names (all names from PEOPLE or, if a 1-person HH, the name from RESP NAME AND any names added from UNDERCOUNT and ROSTER ADD)  Respondent name. |
| Help text | Enter the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, enter “0.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If age is missing:  Display: *“*Please provide an age as of <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.”  If age is outside of the 0-125 range  Display: “Please provide an age between 0 and 125. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then display “What was your age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, display: “What was <**ROSTER NAME**>’s age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Only numeric entries should be accepted |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-125, 16-193, 16-264, 16-265, 16-291, 17-12 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | BABY FLAG |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | DATE OF BIRTH where enough valid DOB information to calculate age and DOB is after 4/1/2018 and on or before 12/31/2018 |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | For the Census, we need to record age as of <CENSUSDAY>. So, just to confirm, **<YOU** were**/ROSTER NAME>** was born after <CENSUSDAY>? |
| Response options | (Radio Buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If BABY FLAG=no , then display CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH for the current roster person  If BABY FLAG= yes and a valid DOB or age has not been confirmed for each person on the roster then display DATE OF BIRTH for next roster person  If BABY FLAG=yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person on the roster and there aren’t any roster members listed as a parent or parent-in-law who are younger than the reference person or roster members older than the reference person but listed as a son or daughter, then go to RACE OR ETHNICITY  If BABY FLAG=yes and a valid DOB or age has been confirmed for each person on the roster and there is a (roster member listed as a parent or parent-in-law who is younger than the reference person) or (a roster member older than the reference person but listed as a son or daughter), then go to RELATIONSHIP CHECK  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster |
| Help text | Please confirm that this person is a baby born after <CENSUSDAY>. If this is a baby born after <CENSUSDAY>, select “yes.” If this is not a baby born after <CENSUSDAY>, select “no” to enter the correct date of Birth. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | N/A |
| DK/REF options | Not Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-125, 17-34, 18-625 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | RELATIONSHIP CHECK |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | AGE  AGE 2  CONFIRM AGE  CONFIRM AGE2  CHANGE AGE  CHANGE AGE2  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  BABY FLAG |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | If roster person was recorded as father or mother/parent-in-law:  Respondent is Reference Person - I have recorded that **<ROSTER NAME>** is **YOUR** < Father or mother /Parent-in-law>. Is that correct?  Respondent is not reference person and asking about relationship of other roster person to reference person - I have recorded that **<ROSTER NAME >** is **<REFERENCE PERSON>**’s <Father or mother/Parent-in-law>. Is that correct?  Respondent is not reference person and asking about relationship of respondent to reference person - I have recorded that **YOU** are <**REFERENCE PERSON**>’s < Father or mother /Parent-in-law>. Is that correct?  If roster person was recorded as a son or daughter:  Respondent is Reference Person  -  I have recorded that <ROSTER NAME> is YOUR < Son or daughter>.  Is that correct?  Respondent is not reference person and asking about relationship of other roster person to reference person -  I have recorded that <ROSTER NAME > is <REFERENCE PERSON>’s <Son or daughter>.  Is that correct?  Respondent is not reference person and asking about relationship of respondent to reference person -  I have recorded that YOU are <REFERENCE PERSON>’s < Son or daughter>.  Is that correct? |
| Response options | (Radio Buttons)   * Yes * No |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If No, display [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP)  Else if Yes/DK/REF and no other roster members, who are parents or parent-in-laws and younger than the reference person go to RACE OR ETHNICITY  Else if Yes/DK/REF and there is another roster member who is a parent or parent-in-law and younger than the reference person, then ask RELATIONSHIP CHECK for that roster member  Else if Yes/DK/REF and no other roster members, who are a son or daughter and is older than the reference person go to RACE OR ETHNICITY  Else if Yes/DK/REF and there is another roster member who is ason or daughter and older than the reference person, then ask RELATIONSHIP CHECK for that roster member  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Name of the current person on the roster  RELATIONSHIP data from CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS screen if not blank; otherwise, from RELATIONSHIP RESP or RELATIONSHIP OTHER for associated person |
| Help text | Help is not available for this question. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If a roster member is listed as a father, mother, or parent-in-law, only ask them the relationship check question if the parent or parent-in-law’s age is less than the reference person’s age.  If a roster member is listed as a son or daughter, only ask them the relationship check question if the son or daughter’s age is greater than the reference person’s age. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Respondent is not Reference Person and the Roster Person was listed as a Father or Mother/Parent-in-law asking about relationship to Proxy  -- I have recorded that <ROSTER NAME > is <REFERENCE PERSON>’s <Father or mother/Parent-in-law>.  Is that correct?  Respondent is not Reference Person and the Roster Person was listed as a Son or Daughter  -- I have recorded that <ROSTER NAME > is <REFERENCE PERSON>’s <Son or daughter>.  Is that correct? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxyrespondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-45, 16-72, 16-84, 16-41, 16-207, 16-264, 16-265, 17-57, 18-615, 18-574, 18-575, 18-645 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATIONSHIP |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RELATIONSHIP CHECK](#RELATIONSHIPCHECK) = No |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<YOU** are**/<ROSTER NAME>** is**> <YOUR/REFERENCE PERSON>**’s**> \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Grandchild * Roommate or housemate * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Son or daughter is selected, go to [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD).  If Other is selected, go to [CHANGE RELATION OT](#CHANGERELATIONOT).  Else if there are remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK](#RELATIONSHIPCHECK) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to  [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  for the first person.  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Roommate or housemate**  Someone who is not related to the householder by birth, marriage or adoption, and is not their boyfriend or girlfriend, but who lives in the household.  **OTHER:**  **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “<**YOU** are**>**/<**ROSTER NAME** is>”:  Fill with “**YOU** are” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<**ROSTER NAME** is>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “**YOUR**>/< **REFERENCE PERSON**’s>”:  Fill with “**YOUR**” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<**REFERENCE PERSON’**s>” if question is not about respondent |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  **<You** are**/<ROSTER NAME>** is**> <YOUR/REFERENCE PERSON>**’s**> \_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-45, 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130, 16-264, 16-265, 17-55, 18-574, 18-661 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATION SD |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP) = Son or daughter |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<**Are **YOU**/Is **<ROSTER NAME>> <YOUR/REFERENCE PERSON>’s>** biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Biological son or daughter * Adopted son or daughter * Stepson or stepdaughter * Foster child |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the who fail the relationship-age edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK](#RELATIONSHIPCHECK) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to  [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  for the first person  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | * + - 1. Reference person       2. Respondent name       3. Roster names |
| Help text | Help is not available for this question. |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “Are you/Is <Roster Name>”:  Fill with “Are you” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “Is <Roster Name>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “your/<Reference Person>’s”:  Fill with “your” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent  If son/daughter is selected on [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP), but don’t know or refused is selected on [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD), then the output should have the value of ‘biological son/daughter.’ |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84, 16-264, 16-265, 18-574, 18-575 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | CHANGE RELATION OT |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP) = Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Which of these best describes **<YOUR/<ROSTER NAME>’s>** relationship to <**YOU/<REFERENCE PERSON**>>?  *Read categories as necessary*. |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Father or mother * Brother or sister * Parent-in-law * Son-in-law or daughter-in-law * Other relative * Foster child * Other nonrelative |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If there are remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to [RELATIONSHIP CHECK](#RELATIONSHIPCHECK) for next person.  Else if there are no remaining people on the roster who fail the relationship-age edit, go to  [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  for the first person  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | 1. Reference person 2. Respondent person 3. Roster names |
| Help text | **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew. If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the “Other relative” category.  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “your/<Roster Name>’s”:  Fill with “your” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<Roster Name>’s” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “you/<Reference Person>”:  Fill with “you” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent  If Other is selected on CHANGE RELATIONSHIP but don’t know or refused is selected on CHANGE RELATION OT, then the output should have the value of ‘other nonrelative.’ |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-112, 16-116, 16-264, 16-265, 17-29, 17-55, 17-109, 18-574 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **RACE OR ETHNICITY** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | RELATIONSHIP CHECK=YES  [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP)  AGE  AGE 2  CONFIRM AGE  CONFIRM AGE2  CHANGE AGE  CHANGE AGE2  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH  BABY FLAG |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | I’m going to read you a list of races and ethnicities. You can choose one or more groups.  *Show screen to respondent after reading the response options*  **<**Is **<ROSTER NAME>/**Are **YOU>** White; Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish; Black or African American; Asian; American Indian or Alaska Native; Middle Eastern or North African; Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander; or some other race or ethnicity? |
| Response options | (Check boxes)   * White * Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish * Black or African American * Asian * American Indian or Alaska Native * Middle Eastern or North African * Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander * Some other race or ethnicity |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Else, if DK or REF and last person on roster, go to ELSEWHERE.  Else, if DK or REF, go to RACE OR ETHNICITY for the next person on the roster.  Else, if White is selected, go to [DETAILED WHITE](#DETAILEDORIGINW).  Else, if Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish is selected, go to [DETAILED HISPANIC.](#DETAILEDORIGINH)  Else, if Black or African American is selected, go to [DETAILED BLACK](#DETAILEDORIGINB).  Else, if Asian is selected, go to  [DETAILED ASIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINA)  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native is selected, go to [DETAILED AIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African is selected, go to [DETAILED MENA.](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander is selected, go to [DETAILED NHPI.](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity is selected, go to [DETAILED SOR.](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  If more than one race is selected, the instrument should branch to the ORIGIN screen associated with the first checkbox selected. Additional branching will occur as described in the specification for each ORIGIN screen. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster. |
| Help text | **FAQ’s**  **How is race and ethnicity data used?**  A question about race and ethnicity is asked because these data are required for Federal and state programs and are critical factors in the basic research behind numerous policies, particularly for civil rights. These data are also used to promote equal employment opportunities and to address disparities in health and environmental risks.  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  **Examples**  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  'Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | RACE and the relevant DETAILED ORIGIN questions should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-122a, 16-214, 16-264, 16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-57, 17-113, 17-14, 18-580, 18-622, 18-680 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED WHITE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | **RACE OR ETHNICITY** RACE OR ETHNICITY |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said **<<ROSTER NAME>** is**/YOU** are**>** White. Please specify, for example, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, French, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * German * Irish * English * Italian * Polish * French   *Enter, for example, Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED HISPANIC.](#DETAILEDORIGINH)  Else, if Black or African American was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED BLACK.](#DETAILEDORIGINB)  Else, if Asian was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to  [DETAILED ASIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINA)  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED AIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED MENA.](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED NHPI.](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED SOR.](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else, if last person on roster, go to ELSEWHERE.  Else go to RACE OR ETHNICITY for the next person on the roster  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | Note to developer: For all DETAILED ORIGIN screens, all help text will be displayed under one tab and expanded at all times, not just text related to the parent screen.  **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained.  On all DETAILED screens, the write-in will allow predictive text functionality when a second word is entered.  When a second word is entered in the write-in, the predictive text will begin after the fourth character is entered.  The system will only allow the following special characters for write-ins on DETAILED ORIGIN:  Alphanumeric and  , (comma), - (dash), ; (semicolon), / (forward slash), \ (back slash), & (ampersand), Á (A with an accent), á (a with an accent), É (E with an accent), é (e with an accent), Í (I with an accent), í (i with an accent), Ó (O with an accent), ó (o with an accent), Ú (U with an accent), ú (u with an accent), Ü (U with an umlaut), ü (u with an umlaut), Ý (Y with an accent), ý (y with an accent), Ñ (N with tilde(~)), and ñ (n with tilde(~)).  There should be a 200 character limit for write-ins on the DETAILED ORIGIN screens. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156, 16-215, 16-264, 16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-113, 17-14, 18-501, 18-563, 18-578, 18-677, 18-678 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED HISPANIC |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  [DETAILED WHITE](#DETAILEDORIGINW) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>**is/**YOU** are> Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish. Please specify, for example, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Mexican or Mexican American * Puerto Rican * Cuban * Salvadoran * Dominican * Colombian   *Enter, for example, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Black or African American was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED BLACK.](#DETAILEDORIGINB)  Else, if Asian was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to  [DETAILED ASIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINA)  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED AIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED MENA.](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED NHPI.](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED SOR.](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else, if last person on roster, go to ELSEWHERE.  Else go to RACE OR ETHNICITY for the next person on the roster  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156, 16-215, 16-264, 16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-113, 18-501, 18-563 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED BLACK |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RACE](#RACE)  [DETAILED WHITE](#DETAILEDORIGINW)  [DETAILED HISPANIC](#DETAILEDORIGINH) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> Black or African American. Please specify, for example, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, Somali, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * African American * Jamaican * Haitian * Nigerian * Ethiopian * Somali   *Enter, for example, Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Asian was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to  [DETAILED ASIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINA)  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED AIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED MENA.](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED NHPI.](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED SOR.](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else, if last person on roster, go to ELSEWHERE.  Else go to RACE OR ETHNICITY for the next person on the roster  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person..  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when thefourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156, 16-215, 16-264, 16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-113, 17-14, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED ASIAN |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  [DETAILED WHITE](#DETAILEDORIGINW)  [DETAILED HISPANIC](#DETAILEDORIGINH)  [DETAILED BLACK](#DETAILEDORIGINB) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> Asian. Please specify, for example, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, Japanese, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Chinese * Filipino * Asian Indian * Vietnamese * Korean * Japanese   *Enter, for example, Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED AIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED MENA.](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED NHPI.](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED SOR.](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else, if last person on roster, go to ELSEWHERE.  Else go to RACE OR ETHNICITY for the next person on the roster  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156, 16-215, 16-264, 16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-113, 17-14, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED AIAN |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  [DETAILED WHITE](#DETAILEDORIGINW)  [DETAILED HISPANIC](#DETAILEDORIGINH)  [DETAILED BLACK](#DETAILEDORIGINB)  DETAILED ASIAN |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> American Indian or Alaska Native. Please specify, for example, Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. |
| Response options | [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Middle Eastern or North African was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED MENA.](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED NHPI.](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED SOR.](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else, if last person on roster, go to ELSEWHERE.  Else go to RACE OR ETHNICITY for the next person on the roster  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-215, 16-264, 16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-113, 17-14 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED MENA |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  [DETAILED WHITE](#DETAILEDORIGINW)  [DETAILED BLACK](#DETAILEDORIGINB)  [DETAILED ASIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINA)  [DETAILED AIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  [DETAILED HISPANIC](#DETAILEDORIGINH) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> Middle Eastern or North African. Please specify, for example, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, Israeli, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Lebanese * Iranian * Egyptian * Syrian * Moroccan * Israeli   *Enter, for example, Algerian,Iraqi, Kurdish, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED NHPI.](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED SOR.](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else, if last person on roster, go to ELSEWHERE.  Else go to RACE OR ETHNICITY for the next person on the roster  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156, 16-215, 16-264, 16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-113, 17-14, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED NHPI |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  [DETAILED WHITE](#DETAILEDORIGINW)  [DETAILED HISPANIC](#DETAILEDORIGINH)  [DETAILED BLACK](#DETAILEDORIGINB)  [DETAILED ASIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINA)  [DETAILED AIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  [DETAILED MENA](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander. Please specify, for example, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, Marshallese, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Native Hawaiian * Samoan * Chamorro * Tongan * Fijian * Marshallese   *Enter, for example, Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Some other race or ethnicity was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [DETAILED SOR.](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else, if last person on roster, go to ELSEWHERE.  Else go to RACE OR ETHNICITY for the next person on the roster  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156, 16-215, 16-264, 16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-113, 17-14, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | DETAILED SOR |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  [DETAILED WHITE](#DETAILEDORIGINW)  [DETAILED HISPANIC](#DETAILEDORIGINH)  [DETAILED BLACK](#DETAILEDORIGINB)  [DETAILED ASIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINA)  [DETAILED AIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  [DETAILED MENA](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA)  [DETAILED NHPI](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> some other race or ethnicity. What is that group? |
| Response options | [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Else, if last person on roster, go to ELSEWHERE.  Else go to RACE OR ETHNICITY for the next person on the roster  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN should be asked for the first person on the roster before asking RACE and DETAILED ORIGIN for the second person, and so on. The exception is: if DK/REF is selected for a person on the RACE screen, DETAILED ORIGIN is not displayed for that same person.  Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-215, 16-264, 16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-113, 17-14 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

**6. Overcount Screens**

The overcount screens are used to determine if there are additional addresses at which people could be counted. For example, group quarters (jails, colleges, military bases, etc.) use their own records to provide a count of the people who live there. If these people are also counted at their homes, they could be counted twice.

The location types are broken into a series of two screens to determine more detailed information regarding which specific locations each person had also lived (ELSEWHERE and ELSEWHERE WHY. The ‘elsewhere’ screens are household based. For example, ELSEWHERE asks: “Around <CENSUS DAY>, did you <,NAME2, NAME3, or NAME4, ETC.> sometimes live or stay at an address other than <PARTIAL ADDRESS>? For example, with a parent, grandparent, or other person, while attending college, to be closer to a job or military assignment, at a seasonal or second residence, or for another reason.” and, if yes, provides the list of roster names as answer choices. After asking each of the two ‘elsewhere’ questions, the survey again becomes person-based.

Note: Exclude people removed on the [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW) screen.

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | ELSEWHERE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [RACE OR ETHNICITY](#RACE)  DETAILED WHITE  [DETAILED HISPANIC](#DETAILEDORIGINH)  [DETAILED BLACK](#DETAILEDORIGINB)  [DETAILED ASIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINA)  [DETAILED AIAN](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  [DETAILED MENA](#DETAILEDORIGINMENA)  [DETAILED SOR](#DETAILEDORIGINSOR)  [DETAILED NHPI](#DETAILEDORIGINNHPI) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent or RESPTYPE\_PROD=HH | Some people live or stay in more than one place, and we would like to make sure everyone is only counted once. Around <CENSUS DAY>, did **YOU <, NAME2, NAME3,** or **NAME4,** etc.**>** usually live or stay somewhere else other than here?    *Show screen or read examples to respondent.*  For example:   * With a parent, grandparent, or other person * While attending college * For a military assignment * To be closer to a job or business * In a nursing home or group home * In a jail or prison * At a seasonal or second residence |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Yes * No   **Who?** *Check all that apply*  \*\*Note to DEV: There should be check boxes where the roster names are the response options\*\*   * <ROSTER NAME 1> * <ROSTER NAME 2-n (if applicable)> |
| Branching | * If “Yes” and there is only one person in the HH, go to ELSEWHERE WHY to collect the reason for that person. * Else if “Yes” and there is more than one person in the HH, display the second half of the item. Then go to ELSEWHERE WHY to collect the reason for each name that is selected on this screen. * Else, go to REVIEW * If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | 1. Roster (all names from RESP NAME, PEOPLE, UNDERCOUNT, and ROSTER ADD). Roster names should be updated with spelling changes from ROSTER ADD. Names identified as Remove from ROSTER ADD should not be displayed. 2. Address: Use the partial reference address (street address and apt/bldg number) from the input file. 3. Census day 4. RESPTYPE\_PROD |
| Universe | All respondents in a HH (excluding Removed people) |
| Help text | **FAQ’s**  **Why do you need to know about other places where I live or stay?**It is important to count everyone once, only once, and in the right place. Establishing an accurate count is critical for determining how many representatives a state should have in Congress, and population counts are factored into the distribution of hundreds of billions of dollars from more than 100 federal programs.  **Instructions**  Our goal is to count people once, only once, and in the right place. Keeping this goal in mind, answer “Yes” if any of the people you listed at the address were living or staying at a different address most of the time around <CENSUS DAY>.  Examples include:   * People who stay with a parent, grandparent, or other person. This could occur for children under the age of 18 in a child custody situation or who stay at multiple addresses to be with another parent, grandparent, or another guardian. This could also occur for adults who live at multiple addresses to be with a parent or grandparent to help take care of them. * People who stay at a different address while attending college. This includes on-campus and off-campus housing, as well as fraternity and sorority houses. * People who stay at a different address for a military assignment. This could occur if a person stays in military barracks, on ships, or in on-base or off-base housing. * People who stay at a different address to be closer to a job or business. This could occur when a person stays at another residence during the week to be closer to their job, but goes home on the weekends. * People who stay at a nursing home or group home. This could include when a person stays in a skilled nursing facility or residential treatment center as well as mental-health institutions or psychiatric units or hospitals for long-term, non-acute care. * People who have been in a correctional facility recently. This includes all federal, state, and local jails or prisons for adults and juveniles. * People who stay at a seasonal residence or second residence. This includes when a person leaves his or her northern home and spends the winter living at a different address farther south. * People visiting the address on <CENSUS DAY> who usually live and sleep somewhere else. * People who were moving out of the residence at the address before <CENSUS DAY>. * People who were moving into the residence at the address after <CENSUS DAY>. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | * For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” * If “Yes” is selected but no roster member is selected: “Please select a roster member or select ‘No’ to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If there is only one person on the roster, do not display the checkboxes if “Yes” is selected. |
| DK/REF options | * For the first part (the Yes/No radio buttons): Available * For the second part (checkboxes): Not available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent or RESPTYPE\_PROD=HH | Some people live or stay in more than one place, and we would like to make sure everyone is only counted once. Around <CENSUS DAY>, did **YOU <, NAME2, NAME3,** or **NAME4,** etc.**>** usually live or stay somewhere else other than <PARTIAL ADDRESS>? For example:   * With a parent, grandparent, or other person, * While attending college, * To be closer to a job or military assignment, * In a nursing home or group home, * In a jail or prison, or * At a seasonal or second residence. |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent or RESPTYPE\_PROD=Proxy | Some people live or stay in more than one place, and we would like to make sure everyone is only counted once. Around <CENSUS DAY>, did **<NAME1, NAME2, NAME3,** or **NAME4,** etc.**>** usually live or stay at an address other than <PARTIAL ADDRESS>?  *Show screen or read examples to respondent.*  For example:   * With a parent, grandparent, or other person * While attending college * For a military assignment * To be closer to a job or business * In a nursing home or group home * In a jail or prison * At a seasonal or second residence |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent or RESPTYPE\_PROD=Proxy | Some people live or stay in more than one place, and we would like to make sure everyone is only counted once. Around <CENSUS DAY>, did **<NAME1, NAME2, NAME3,** or **NAME4,** etc.**>** usually live or stay at an address other than <PARTIAL ADDRESS>? For example:   * With a parent, grandparent, or other person, * While attending college, * To be closer to a job or military assignment, * In a nursing home or group home, * In a jail or prison, or * At a seasonal or second residence. |
| User Story Number | 16-124a, 16-124c, 16-125, 16-264, 16-265, 17-112, 17-14, 17-439, 18-542, 18-730 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **ELSEWHERE WHY** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ELSEWHERE=Yes  ELSEWHERE WHY (if more than one name is selected on ELSEWHERE) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | Why did <**YOU/ROSTER NAME**> usually live or stay somewhere else?  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  (If “For another reason” is selected, display:)  For what reason? |
| Response options | (Check boxes)  *Check all that apply*   * To be with a parent, grandparent, or other person * For college * For a military assignment * To be closer to a job or business * In a nursing home or group home * In a jail or prison * At a seasonal or second residence * For another reason   If “Yes, for another reason” is selected, display a 250-character text box under the follow-up question “For what reason?” |
| Branching | * If there is only one person in the HH, then go to REVIEW. * Else, if only one name was selected on ELSEWHERE, then go to REVIEW. * Else, if there were more names selected on ELSEWHERE, then go to ELSEWHERE WHY and ask the question again for the next name that was selected on ELSEWHERE. * Else, if this is the last name selected on ELSEWHERE, then go to REVIEW. * If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | 1. Roster names selected on ELSEWHERE. |
| Universe | All respondents who selected “Yes” on ELSEWHERE |
| Help text | **FAQ’s**  **Why do you need to know about other places where I live or stay?**It is important to count everyone once, only once, and in the right place. Establishing an accurate count is critical for determining how many representatives a state should have in Congress, and population counts are factored into the distribution of hundreds of billions of dollars from more than 100 federal programs.  **Instructions**  Our goal is to count people once, only once, and in the right place. Keeping this goal in mind, please select the reason that best explains why the person was living or staying at a different address most of the time around <CENSUS DAY>.  Examples include:   * People who stay with a parent, grandparent, or other person. This could occur for children under the age of 18 in a child custody situation or who stay at multiple addresses to be with another parent, grandparent, or another guardian. This could also occur for adults who live at multiple addresses to be with a parent or grandparent to help take care of them. * People who stay at a different address while attending college. This includes on-campus and off-campus housing, as well as fraternity and sorority houses. * People who stay at a different address for a military assignment. This could occur if a person stays in military barracks, on ships, or in on-base or off-base housing. * People who stay at a different address to be closer to a job or business. This could occur when a person stays at another residence during the week to be closer to their job, but goes home on the weekends. * People who stay at a nursing home or group home. This could include when a person stays in a skilled nursing facility or residential treatment center as well as mental-health institutions or psychiatric units or hospitals for long-term, non-acute care. * People who have been in a correctional facility recently. This includes all federal, state, and local jails or prisons for adults and juveniles. * People who stay at a seasonal residence or second residence. This includes when a person leaves his or her northern home and spends the winter living at a different address farther south. * People visiting the address on <CENSUS DAY> who usually live and sleep somewhere else. * People who were moving out of the residence at the address before <CENSUS DAY>. * People who were moving into the residence at the address after <CENSUS DAY>. |
| Soft Edit | If “For another reason” is selected but no reason is given for the question “For what reason?”: “Please provide a reason.” |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | * If the roster name is the respondent, then <**YOU/ROSTER NAME**> should be filled with: **YOU**. * If the roster name is not the respondent, then <**YOU/ROSTER NAME**> should be filled with: <**ROSTER NAME**>. |
| DK/REF options | * For the check boxes: Available * For the second question, “For what reason?”: Not available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | Why did <**ROSTER NAME**> usually live or stay somewhere else?  *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  (If “For another reason” is selected, display:)  For what reason? |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person proxy respondent) |
| User Story Number | 17-111, 18-541 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REVIEW |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | ELSEWHERE  ELSEWHERE WHY |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | First time screen is displayed:  I am going to read you a summary of the information I have recorded. Please let me know if anything is incorrect. *(Select each box that contains incorrect information, and needs updating.)* Let’s start with <**YOU/ROSTER NAME>**  Subsequent times the screen is displayed:  How about **<ROSTER NAME>?**  Name: <**ROSTER NAME**> |
| Response options | Checkboxes:  Relationship to <REFERENCE PERSON>: <RELATIONSHIP> (if person is the reference person, this row will not be displayed)  Sex: <SEX>  Date of Birth: <DOBMONTH/DOBDAY/DOBYEAR>  \*Note: If born after Census Day display: Age: Born after <CENSUS DAY>  \*Note: If age is 0 display: Age: Less than one year old  \*Note: If not born after Census Day display: Age (on <CENSUS DAY>): <AGE>  Race: <RACE>, <DETAILED ORIGIN>  \*Note: Race should fill in this order – White checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED WHITE, Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED HISPANIC, Black or African American checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED BLACK, Asian checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED ASIAN, American Indian or Alaska Native checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED AIAN, Middle Eastern or North African checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED MENA, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED NHPI, Some other race, ethnicity, or origin checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses to DETAILED SOR  No change necessary  **FOR UE STATESIDE ONLY**  Checkboxes:  Relationship to <REFERENCE PERSON>: <RELATIONSHIP> (if person is the reference person, this row will not be displayed)  Sex: <SEX>  Date of Birth: <DOBMONTH/DOBDAY/DOBYEAR>  \*Note: If born after Census Day display: Age: Born after <CENSUS DAY>  \*Note: If age is 0 display: Age: Less than one year old  \*Note: If not born after Census Day display: Age (on <CENSUS DAY>): <AGE>  Race: <RACE>, <DETAILED ORIGIN>  \*Note: Race should fill in this order – White checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED WHITE, Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED HISPANIC, Black or African American checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED BLACK, Asian checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED ASIAN, American Indian or Alaska Native checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED AIAN, Middle Eastern or North African checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED MENA, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED NHPI, Some other race, ethnicity, or origin checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses to DETAILED SOR  Shareholder: <No, not a shareholder/Yes, a shareholder>  No change necessary |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For NRFU or UE:  If Relationship is checked and respondent is the reference person, go to [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP)  Else if Relationship is checked, go to [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER) for that roster person.  Else if the Sex is checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX) for that roster person.  Else if the Date of Birth is checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH) for that roster person.  Else if Age is checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE) for that roster person.  Else if Race is checked, go to [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE) for that roster person  If (No change necessary is checked or REF) and additional people on the roster, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) for next person.  Else if (No change necessary is checked or REF), no additional people on the roster and RESP\_TYPE=proxy, go to [PROXY NAME](#PROXYNAME).  Else if (No change necessary is checked or REF), no additional people on the roster and RESP\_TYPE=HH, go to [BEST TIME.](#BESTTIME)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  }  For RI: {  If Relationship is checked and respondent is the reference person, go to [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](https://collab.ecm.census.gov/div/20rpo/IA4_Enumeration/4.101_AFA/4.101.003_enum/Team%20Documents/2018%20ECaSE%20Development/Product%20Backlog/User%20Stories/Not%20Assigned%20to%20a%20Sprint/US%2018-557%20-%20Updating%20Review%20screen%20wording.docx#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP)  Else if Relationship is checked, go to [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](https://collab.ecm.census.gov/div/20rpo/IA4_Enumeration/4.101_AFA/4.101.003_enum/Team%20Documents/2018%20ECaSE%20Development/Product%20Backlog/User%20Stories/Not%20Assigned%20to%20a%20Sprint/US%2018-557%20-%20Updating%20Review%20screen%20wording.docx#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER) for that roster person.  Else if the Sex is checked, go to [REV SEX](https://collab.ecm.census.gov/div/20rpo/IA4_Enumeration/4.101_AFA/4.101.003_enum/Team%20Documents/2018%20ECaSE%20Development/Product%20Backlog/User%20Stories/Not%20Assigned%20to%20a%20Sprint/US%2018-557%20-%20Updating%20Review%20screen%20wording.docx#REVSEX) for that roster person.  Else if the Date of Birth is checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](https://collab.ecm.census.gov/div/20rpo/IA4_Enumeration/4.101_AFA/4.101.003_enum/Team%20Documents/2018%20ECaSE%20Development/Product%20Backlog/User%20Stories/Not%20Assigned%20to%20a%20Sprint/US%2018-557%20-%20Updating%20Review%20screen%20wording.docx#REVDATEOFBIRTH) for that roster person.  Else if Age is checked, go to [REV AGE](https://collab.ecm.census.gov/div/20rpo/IA4_Enumeration/4.101_AFA/4.101.003_enum/Team%20Documents/2018%20ECaSE%20Development/Product%20Backlog/User%20Stories/Not%20Assigned%20to%20a%20Sprint/US%2018-557%20-%20Updating%20Review%20screen%20wording.docx#REVAGE) for that roster person.  Else if Race is checked, go to [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](https://collab.ecm.census.gov/div/20rpo/IA4_Enumeration/4.101_AFA/4.101.003_enum/Team%20Documents/2018%20ECaSE%20Development/Product%20Backlog/User%20Stories/Not%20Assigned%20to%20a%20Sprint/US%2018-557%20-%20Updating%20Review%20screen%20wording.docx#REVRACE) for that roster person  If (No change necessary is checked or REF) and additional people on the roster, go to [REVIEW](https://collab.ecm.census.gov/div/20rpo/IA4_Enumeration/4.101_AFA/4.101.003_enum/Team%20Documents/2018%20ECaSE%20Development/Product%20Backlog/User%20Stories/Not%20Assigned%20to%20a%20Sprint/US%2018-557%20-%20Updating%20Review%20screen%20wording.docx#REVIEW) for next person.  Else if (No change necessary is checked or REF), no additional people on the roster and RESPTYPE\_PROD=HH and ADDRESS=No, go to [PROXY NAME](https://collab.ecm.census.gov/div/20rpo/IA4_Enumeration/4.101_AFA/4.101.003_enum/Team%20Documents/2018%20ECaSE%20Development/Product%20Backlog/User%20Stories/Not%20Assigned%20to%20a%20Sprint/US%2018-557%20-%20Updating%20Review%20screen%20wording.docx#PROXYNAME).  Else if (No change necessary is checked or REF), no additional people on the roster and RESPTYPE\_PROD=HH and ADDRESS=Yes, go to GOOD BYE  Else if (No change necessary is checked or REF), no additional people on the roster and RESPTYPE\_PROD=proxy, go to GOOD BYE  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  } |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster.  (Persons from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE), UNDERCOUNT, and people added from [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW), and final relationship, sex, date of birth, age, race, and detailed origin, including any updated info from REV [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP), [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER), [REV SEX](#REVSEX), [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH), [REV AGE](#REVAGE), [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE), REV DETAILED WHITE, REV DETAILED HISPANIC, REV DETAILED BLACK, REV DETAILED ASIAN, REV DETAILED AIAN, REV DETAILED MENA, REV DETAILED NHPI, REV DETAILED SOR.) |
| Help text | Help is not available for this question. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | First roster person-- I am going to read you a summary of the information I have recorded. Please let me know if anything is incorrect. *(Select each box that contains incorrect information, and needs updating.).* Let’s start with <you/reference person*>.*  Second and subsequent roster persons--  How about <roster name>?  If a variable coming into the REVIEW screen has a value of Don’t Know, fill “Don’t Know”; unless DETAILED WHITE, DETAILED HISPANIC, DETAILED BLACK, DETAILED ASIAN, DETAILED AIAN, DETAILED MENA, DETAILED NHPI, DETAILED SOR,, then don’t display the fill. For Date of Birth, do not fill with “Don’t know”. Instead show spaces for the information that is unknown. So, if the information provided was September 2012 and “Don’t Know” was selected for day, then it should be displayed as 09/ /2012. Leave two blanks for unknown month, two blanks for unknown day, and four blanks for unknown year.  If a variable coming into the REVIEW screen has a value of Refused, fill “Refused”; unless DETAILED WHITE, DETAILED HISPANIC, DETAILED BLACK, DETAILED ASIAN, DETAILED AIAN, DETAILED MENA, DETAILED NHPI, DETAILED SOR, then don’t display the fill. For Date of Birth, do not fill with “Refused”. Instead show spaces for the information that is refused. So, if the information provided was September 2012 and “Refused” was selected for day, then it should be displayed as 09/ /2012. Leave two blanks for refused month, two blanks for refused day, and four blanks for refused year.  If a variable coming into the REVIEW screen has a blank value, fill “No Answer”.  Fill RELATIONSHIP in this priority order:  [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD), if not blank, DK, or REF  [REV RELATION OT](#REVRELATIONOT), if not blank, DK, or REF  [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP), if not blank  [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER), if not blank  [CHANGE RELATION SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD), if not blank, DK, or REF  [CHANGE RELATION OT](#CHANGERELATIONOT), if not blank, DK, or REF  [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP](#CHANGERELATIONSHIP), if not blank  [CHANGE RELATION RS SD](#CHANGERELATIONSD), if not blank, DK, or REF  [CHANGE RELATION RS OT](#CHANGERELATIONOT), if not blank, DK, or REF  [CHANGE RELATIONSHIP RS](#CHANGERELATIONSHIPRS), if not blank  [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP), if not blank  [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER)  If someone provides a relationship of ‘Other’ on a relationship screen but does not provide additional details on the follow-up screen, then the review screen should display ‘Other” and the final core output should be ‘Other nonrelative.’  Fill [SEX](#SEX) in this priority order:  [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  [CHANGE SEX](#CHANGESEX)  [SEX](#SEX)  Fill DATE of BIRTH (all numeric) in this priority order:  REV DATE OF BIRTH, if not entirely blank (Active DK or REF responses are not considered blank)  CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH, if not entirely blank (Active DK or REF responses are not considered blank)  DATE OF BIRTH    Fill AGE in this priority order:  REV AGE, if not blank (Active DK or REF responses are not considered blank)  CHANGE AGE2, if not blank (Active DK or REF responses are not considered blank)  CHANGE AGE, if not blank (Active DK or REF responses are not considered blank)  AGEC2, if not blank and if CONFIRM AGE2 = yes only  AGEC, if not blank and if CONFIRM AGE = yes only  AGE2, if not blank (Active DK or REF responses are not considered blank)AGE, if not blank (Active DK or REF responses are not considered blank)  Fill with Don’t Know or Refused if CONFIRM AGE2 = DK or REF  Fill with Don’t Know or Refused if CONFIRM AGE = DK or REF  Fill [RACE](#RACE) in this priority order:  White checkbox from REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from REV DETAILED WHITE, Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish checkbox from REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from REV DETAILED HISPANIC, Black or African American checkbox from REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from REV DETAILED BLACK, Asian checkbox from REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from REV DETAILED ASIAN, American Indian or Alaska Native checkbox from REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from REV DETAILED AIAN, Middle Eastern or North African checkbox from REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from REV DETAILED MENA, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander checkbox from REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from REV DETAILED NHPI, Some other race checkbox from REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses to REV DETAILED SOR,  White checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED WHITE, Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED HISPANIC, Black or African American checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED BLACK, Asian checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED ASIAN, American Indian or Alaska Native checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED AIAN, Middle Eastern or North African checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED MENA, Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses from DETAILED NHPI, Some other race, ethnicity, or origin checkbox from RACE OR ETHNICITY, responses to DETAILED SOR  When displaying DETAILED ORIGIN responses, display checkbox responses in the order in which they appear on the DETAILED ORIGIN screens, followed by write-in responses.  Note:  Data captured in the additional review screens should be displayed on this screen  If any of the other checkboxes are marked, you cannot select “No change necessary”  If the final Relationship response on this screen is “Other”, the final relationship output should be set to “Other nonrelative.”  When REVIEW=”No change necessary” or REF, the instrument attempts to collect a GPS coordinate. If unable to collect a GPS coordinate, set a flag indicating no GPS. |
| DK/REF options | Only REF available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84, 16-125, 16-134, 16-194, 16-195, 16-199, 16-R260,16-264,16-265, 17-33, 17-13, 17-429, 17-435, 18-557, 18-623, 18-589, 18-575 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV RELATIONSHIP RESP |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW](#REVIEW), if Relationship is checked and respondent is the reference person |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, **<ROSTER NAME>** is **YOUR\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Grandchild * Roommate or housemate * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  If Son or daughter is selected, go to [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD).  If Other is selected, go to [REV RELATION OT.](#REVRELATIONOT)  Else if Sex was checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names (all names from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [PEOPLE](#PEOPLE), and any names added from UNDERCOUNT, and [ROSTER ADD](#ROSTERADD))  Final relationship, sex, date of birth, age, race, and detailed orgin for each person  Reference person |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Roommate or housemate**  Someone who is not related to the householder by birth, marriage or adoption, and is not their boyfriend or girlfriend, but who lives in the household.  **Other:**  **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.        **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | 1. This screen is not displayed for single-person households. 2. This screen is not displayed for the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  **<ROSTER NAME>** is **YOUR** **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130, 16-264,16-265, 17-55, 17-429, 18-574, 18-663 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW](#REVIEW), if Relationship is checked and respondent is not the reference person |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, <**YOU** are**/ROSTER PERSON** is> **<REFERENCE PERSON>**’s **\_\_\_\_\_\_\_.** |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Opposite-sex husband/wife/spouse * Opposite-sex unmarried partner * Same-sex husband/wife/spouse * Same-sex unmarried partner * Son or daughter * Grandchild * Roommate or housemate * Other |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  If Son or daughter is selected, go to [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD).  If Other is selected, go to [REV RELATION OT](#REVRELATIONOT).  Else if Sex was checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names (all names from [RESP NAME](#RESPNAME), [PEOPLE,](#PEOPLE) and any names added from UNDERCOUNT, and [ROSTER REVIEW](#ROSTERREVIEW))  Final relationship, sex, date of birth, age, race, and detailed orgin for each person  Reference person |
| Help text | **Unmarried partner**  Is in an intimate relationship with the householder, such as a boyfriend or girlfriend  **Roommate or housemate**  Someone who is not related to the householder by birth, marriage or adoption, and is not their boyfriend or girlfriend, but who lives in the household.  **Other:**  **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew.  If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the "Other relative" category.      **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | 1. If the RESPONDENT=roster person, then just display “you are” rather than fill roster person’s name. This screen is not displayed for single-person households. 2. This screen is not displayed for the reference person. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  **<**How is **<ROSTER NAME**>>/<How are **YOU**> related to **<REFERENCE PERSON>?** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-130,16-264,16-265, 17-55, 17-429, 18-574, 18-662 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **REV RELATION SD** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP)= Son or daughter  [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER)= Son or daughter |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | **<**Are **YOU**/Is **<ROSTER NAME>> <**your/<**REFERENCE PERSON>’s>** biological son or daughter, adopted son or daughter, OR stepson or stepdaughter? |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Biological son or daughter * Adopted son or daughter * Stepson or stepdaughter * Foster child |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  Else if Sex was checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Reference person  Respondent name  Roster names |
| Help text | Help is not available for this question. |
| Soft Edit | None |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “Are you/Is <Roster Name>”:  Fill with “Are you” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “Is <Roster Name>” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “your/<Reference Person>’s”:  Fill with “your” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent  If son/daughter is selected on [RELATIONSHIP RESP](#RELATIONSHIPRESP), but don’t know or refused is selected on [RELATION SD](#RELATIONSD), then the output should be ‘biological son/daughter.’  Note: Relationship output should be validated according to the REVIEW screen special instruction fill order. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-84,16-264,16-265, 17-429, 18-574, 18-575 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **REV RELATION OT** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP)= Other  [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER)= Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read options to respondent.*  Looking at the screen, which of these best describes <your**/<ROSTER NAME>’s>** relationship to <**YOU/REFERENCE PERSON>>?** |
| Response options | Radio Buttons.   * Father or mother * Brother or sister * Parent-in-law * Son-in-law or daughter-in-law * Other relative * Foster child * Other nonrelative |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  Else if Sex was checked, go to [REV SEX](#REVSEX)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Reference person  Respondent person  Roster names |
| Help text | **Other relative**  Related by birth, marriage, or adoption, but **NOT** one of the options listed. For example, niece or nephew. If a foster child is related to the householder, include in the appropriate relative category, such as grandchild, or include in the “Other relative” category.  **Other nonrelative**  Not related AND not one of the options listed. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | For the question wording fill “your/<Roster Name>’s”:  Fill with “your” if person you’re asking about is the respondent  Fill with “<Roster Name>’s” if question is not about respondent  For the question wording fill “you/<Reference Person>”:  Fill with “you” if the respondent is the reference person  Fill with “<Reference Person>’s” if question is not about respondent  If Other is selected on REV RELATIONSHIP RESP or REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER but don’t know or refused is selected on REV RELATION OT, then the output should have the value of ‘other nonrelative.’ |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | *Read options to respondent.*  Which of these best describes <your**/<ROSTER NAME>’s>** relationship to <**YOU/REFERENCE PERSON>>?** |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-100, 16-112, 16-116, 16-208,16-264,16-265, 17-55, 17-109, 17-429, 18-574 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV SEX |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW,](#REVIEW) if Sex is checked and Relationship is not checked  [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) or [REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#REVRELATIONSHIPOTHER), if Relationship is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) and [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) or [REVIEW](#REVIEW) [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) ≠ Son or daughter or Other  [REV RELATION SD](#REVRELATIONSD) if Relationship is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) and [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) or [REVIEW](#REVIEW) [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) = Son or daughter  [REV RELATION OT](#REVRELATIONOT) if Relationship is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) and [REV RELATIONSHIP RESP](#REVRELATIONSHIPRESP) or [REVIEW](#REVIEW) [RELATIONSHIP OTHER](#RELATIONSHIPOTHER) = Other |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | *Show screen or read question to respondent.*  Are **YOU**/Is **<ROSTER NAME>** male or female? |
| Response options | (Radio buttons)   * Male * Female |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW:](#REVIEW)  Else if Date of Birth was checked, go to [REV DATE OF BIRTH](#REVDATEOFBIRTH)  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names (all names from RESP NAME, PEOPLE, and any names added from UNDERCOUNT, and [ROSTER ADD)](#ROSTERADD) |
| Help text | Select the response that indicates the person's biological sex. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “Are you male or female?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “Is <roster name> male or female?” |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | Are **YOU**/Is **<ROSTER NAME>** male or female? |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in telephone housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-201, 16-264,16-265, 17-429, 18-574 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DATE OF BIRTH |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW](#REVIEW), if Date of Birth is checked and (Relationship and Sex) is not checked  [REV SEX](#REVSEX), if Sex is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What is <**YOUR/ROSTER NAME’s>** date of birth? |
| Response options | \_\_     \_\_    \_\_\_\_  MM  DD   YYYY  (Developer note: The above response options should be two 2-character text boxes for MM and DD, followed by a 4-character text box for YYYY.) |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If a valid DOB after <CENSUSDAY> but before or on December 31, 2017 is provided, display soft efit.  Else  For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  Else if Age was checked, go to [REV AGE](#REVAGE)  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names  Reference person |
| Help text | If you know the date of birth, enter it.  If you do not know the exact date of birth, enter as much as you know.  Select the month, day, and year of birth. If you do not know part of the date of birth (month, day, or year) please select “Don’t Know”. |
| Soft Edit | If a valid date of birth after April 1, 2018 but on or before December 31, 2018 is entered, the following soft edit message should appear: “Please check the date of birth. This date is after <CENSUSDAY>.” |
| Hard Edit | If DOB is totally blank or  If year is missing or  If year is not missing and month is missing or  If year is not missing and month is not missing and month is Census month and day is missing then  Display*:* “If a piece of date of birth information (month, day, or year) is unknown, select Don't Know or Refused for that item. Otherwise, provide a response to the known items to continue.”  If any individual items (month, day, or year) entered on DATE OF BIRTH, CHANGE DATE OF BIRTH, or REV DATE OF BIRTH are outside of the valid ranges shown in the special instructions, display the hard edit message “Please check the date of birth. This date is invalid or out of range.”  If a valid date of birth prior to April 2, 1892 but on or after January 1, 1892 is entered, display the hard edit message, “Please check the date of birth. This date is out of range.”  If a month of April, a day of DK or REF, and year of 1892 is provided on REV DATE OF BIRTH, no edit message should display. Branching should follow the current specification. |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then the screen should appear as: “What is your date of birth?”  Otherwise, the screen should appear as: “What is <roster name’s> date of birth?  The following are valid ranges:  Month: 1-12  Day:   * 01-30 if month = April, June, September, or November * 01-31 if month = January, March, May, July, August, October, December * 01-28 if month = February and year is 1900 or not divisible by 4 * 01-29 if month = February and year is divisible by 4 and not 1900   Year: 1892-2018 |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-113, 16-263,16-264,16-265, 16-291, 17-35, 17-56, 17-429, 17-438, 18-507, 18-623 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV AGE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REVIEW, if Age is checked and (Relationship, Sex, Date of Birth) is not checked  REV RELATIONSHIP RESP, REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER, REV RELATION SD, or REV RELATION OT if Relationship is checked on REVIEW and Sex and Date of Birth are not checked on REVIEW  REV SEX if Sex is checked on REVIEW and Date of Birth is not checked on REVIEW  REV DATE OF BIRTH, if Date of Birth is checked on REVIEW |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | What was <**YOUR/ROSTER NAME’s>** age on <CENSUSDAY>? If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.  *Make sure the respondent gives the age in completed years as of <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round up. Do not enter age in months. For babies less than 1 year old enter 0 as the age.*  (Note: “If you don’t know the exact age, please estimate.” should be displayed in blue-regular text) |
| Response options | Write-in Box: [3]  Label above the write-in box that reads “Age on <CENSUSDAY>”  Label to the right of the write-in box that reads “years”  Valid range is 0-125 |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | For same person, on [REVIEW](#REVIEW):  Else if Race was checked, go to [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | Roster names |
| Help text | Enter the person's age on <CENSUSDAY>. Do not round the age up if the person was close to having a birthday on <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, an estimate will do. For babies who were not yet one year old on <CENSUSDAY>, enter “0.” |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If age is missing:  Display: “Please provide an age as of <CENSUSDAY>. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.”  If age is outside of the 0-125 Display: “Please provide an age between 0 and 125. If you do not know the exact age, provide an estimate.” |
| Special instructions | If roster name is the respondent, then display “What was your age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Otherwise, display: “What was <roster name’s> age on <CENSUSDAY>?”  Only numeric entries should be accepted. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-125,16-264,16-265, 16-291, 17-12, 17-56, 17-429, 18-623 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | **REV RACE OR ETHNICITY** |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REVIEW](#REVIEW), if Race is checked and (Relationship, Sex, Date of Birth, Age) is not checked  REV RELATIONSHIP RESP, REV RELATIONSHIP OTHER, REV RELATION SD, or REV RELATION OT if Relationship is checked on REVIEW and Sex, Date of Birth, and Age are not checked on REVIEW  REV SEX if Sex is checked on REVIEW and Date of Birth is not checked on REVIEW  REV DATE OF BIRTH if Date of Birth is checked on REVIEW and if Age is not checked on REVIEW  [REV AGE](#REVAGE), if Age is checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | I’m going to read you a list of races and ethnicities. You can choose one or more groups.  *Show screen to respondent after reading the response options*  **<**Is **<ROSTER NAME>/**Are **YOU**> White; Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish; Black or African American; Asian; American Indian or Alaska Native; Middle Eastern or North African; Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander; or some other race or ethnicity? |
| Response options | (Check boxes)   * White * Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish * Black or African American * Asian * American Indian or Alaska Native * Middle Eastern or North African * Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander * Some other race or ethnicity |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If White is selected, go to [REV DETAILED WHITE.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW)  Else, if Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish is selected, go to [REV DETAILED HISPANIC.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH)  Else, if Black or African American is selected, go to [REV DETAILED BLACK](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB).  Else, if Asian is selected, go to [REV DETAILED ASIAN.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA)  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native is selected, go to [REV DETAILED AIAN.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African is selected, go to [REV DETAILED MENA.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander is selected, go to [REV DETAILED NHPI.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity is selected, go to [REV DETAILED SOR.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else, go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  If more than one race is selected, the instrument should branch to the REV ORIGIN screen associated with the first checkbox selected. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster. |
| Help text | **FAQ’s**  **How is race and ethnicity data used?**  A question about race and ethnicity is asked because these data are required for Federal and state programs and are critical factors in the basic research behind numerous policies, particularly for civil rights. These data are also used to promote equal employment opportunities and to address disparities in health and environmental risks.  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **Examples**  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  'Some other race or ethnicity' includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | For nonresponse: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Both [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE) and the relevant [REV DETAILED ORIGIN](#REVDETAILEDORIGIN) questions should be asked for any person where Race was checked on [REVIEW](#REVIEW)  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-72, 16-122a, 16-264,16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-56, 17-429, 18-623, 18-680, 18-708 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED WHITE |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | REV RACE **OR ETHNICITY** |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> White. Please specify, for example, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, French, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * German * Irish * English * Italian * Polish * French   *Enter, for example, Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED HISPANIC.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH)  Else, if Black or African American was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED BLACK.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB)  Else, if Asian was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED ASIAN.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA)  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED AIAN.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED MENA.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED NHPI.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED SOR.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156,16-264,16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-429, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED HISPANIC |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  [REV DETAILED WHITE](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish. Please specify, for example, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, Colombian, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Mexican or Mexican American * Puerto Rican * Cuban * Salvadoran * Dominican * Colombian   *Enter, for example, Guatemalan, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Black or African American was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED BLACK.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB)  Else, if Asian was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED ASIAN.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA)  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED AIAN.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED MENA.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED NHPI.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED SOR.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156,16-264,16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-429, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED BLACK |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  [REV DETAILED WHITE](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW)  [REV DETAILED HISPANIC](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> Black or African American. Please specify, for example, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, Somali, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * African American * Jamaican * Haitian * Nigerian * Ethiopian * Somali   *Enter, for example, Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Asian was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED ASIAN.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA)  Else, if American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED AIAN.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED MENA.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED NHPI.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED SOR.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156,16-264,16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-429, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED ASIAN |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  [REV DETAILED WHITE](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW)  [REV DETAILED HISPANIC](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH)  [REV DETAILED BLACK](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> Asian. Please specify, for example, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, Japanese, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Chinese * Filipino * Asian Indian * Vietnamese * Korean * Japanese   *Enter, for example, Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If American Indian or Alaska Native was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED AIAN.](#DETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  Else, if Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED MENA.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED NHPI.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED SOR.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156,16-264,16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-429, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED AIAN |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  [REV DETAILED WHITE](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW)  [REV DETAILED HISPANIC](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH)  [REV DETAILED BLACK](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB)  [REV DETAILED ASIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> American Indian or Alaska Native. Please specify, for example, Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. |
| Response options | [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Middle Eastern or North African was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED MENA.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA)  Else, if Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED NHPI.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED SOR.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b,16-264,16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-429 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED MENA |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  [REV DETAILED WHITE](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW)  [REV DETAILED HISPANIC](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH)  [REV DETAILED BLACK](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB)  [REV DETAILED ASIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA)  [REV DETAILED AIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINAIAN) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> Middle Eastern or North African. Please specify, for example, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, Israeli, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Lebanese * Iranian * Egyptian * Syrian * Moroccan * Israeli   *Enter, for example, Algerian,Iraqi, Kurdish, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED NHPI.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI)  Else if Some other race or ethnicity was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to R[EV DETAILED SOR.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey options | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156,16-264,16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-429, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED NHPI |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  [REV DETAILED WHITE](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW)  [REV DETAILED HISPANIC](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH)  [REV DETAILED BLACK](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB)  [REV DETAILED ASIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA)  [REV DETAILED AIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  [REV DETAILED MENA](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander. Please specify, for example, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, Marshallese, etc. |
| Response options | (Checkboxes)   * Native Hawaiian * Samoan * Chamorro * Tongan * Fijian * Marshallese   *Enter, for example, Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, etc.*  [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | If Some other race or ethnicity was selected on REV RACE OR ETHNICITY, go to [REV DETAILED SOR.](#REVDETAILEDORIGINSOR)  Else go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE  Note, if DK or REF is selected on this screen, continue to follow the branching in the order shown above. |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If no checkbox is selected and the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English.  If DK or REF are selected on the DK/REF wheel and then a user subsequently makes a checkbox selection and/or enters a response in the write-in field, the DK/REF wheel should be reset to blank and the checkbox and/or write-in responses retained.  If a checkbox selection is made and/or a response is entered in the write-in field and the user subsequently selects DK or REF on the DK/REF wheel, the checkbox and write-in responses should be blanked and the DK or REF response retained. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b, 16-156,16-264,16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-429, 18-501 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| Screen name | REV DETAILED SOR |
| Previous screen(s) and response option(s) | [REV RACE OR ETHNICITY](#REVRACE)  [REV DETAILED WHITE](#REVDETAILEDORIGINW)  [REV DETAILED HISPANIC](#REVDETAILEDORIGINH)  [REV DETAILED BLACK](#REVDETAILEDORIGINB)  [REV DETAILED ASIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINA)  [REV DETAILED AIAN](#REVDETAILEDORIGINAIAN)  [REV DETAILED MENA](#REVDETAILEDORIGINMENA)  [REV DETAILED NHPI](#REVDETAILEDORIGINNHPI) |
| Question wording for in person housing unit respondent | You said <**<ROSTER NAME>** is/**YOU** are> some other race or ethnicity. What is that group? |
| Response options | [200-character text box] |
| Branching/Skip Patterns | Go to [REVIEW](#REVIEW) (for same person)  If Exit Survey is selected, go to NO COMPLETE |
| Data needed | The name of each person on the roster and responses to REV RACE OR ETHNICITY screen. |
| Help text | **RACE OR ETHNICITY**  In this test, an individual’s response is based upon self-identification. People may choose one or more response categories to represent their identity or identities. The categories included in the questionnaire generally reflect social definitions recognized in this country, and do not attempt to define groups biologically, anthropologically, or genetically.  The major categories, detailed checkboxes, and examples are listed in order of population size, from largest to smallest. Detailed groups are employed as examples to represent the different geographic regions in each of the major categories.  The following descriptions define each of the categories:  **White**  The category “White” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Europe. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, German, Irish, English, Italian, Polish, and French. The category also includes groups such as Scottish, Norwegian, Dutch, Slavic, Cajun, Roma, etc. Individuals should report the person’s White group or groups in the space provided.  **Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish**  The category “Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Mexico, Puerto Rico, Cuba, Central and South American, and other Spanish cultures. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Mexican or Mexican American, Puerto Rican, Cuban, Salvadoran, Dominican, and Colombian. The category also includes groups such as Guatemalan, Honduran, Spaniard, Ecuadorian, Peruvian, Venezuelan, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Hispanic, Latino, or Spanish group or groups in the space provided.  **Black or African American**  The category “Black or African American” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in any of the black racial groups of Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, African American, Jamaican, Haitian, Nigerian, Ethiopian, and Somali. The category also includes groups such as Ghanaian, South African, Barbadian, Kenyan, Liberian, Bahamian, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Black or African American group or groups in the space provided.  **Asian**  The category “Asian” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Far East, Southeast Asia, or the Indian subcontinent. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Chinese, Filipino, Asian Indian, Vietnamese, Korean, and Japanese. The category also includes groups such as Pakistani, Cambodian, Hmong, Thai, Bengali, Mien, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Asian group or groups in the space provided.  **American Indian or Alaska Native**  The category “American Indian or Alaska Native” includes all individuals who identify with any of the original peoples of North and South America (including Central America) and who maintain tribal affiliation or community attachment. It includes people who identify as “American Indian” or “Alaska Native” and includes groups such as Navajo Nation, Blackfeet Tribe, Mayan, Aztec, Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government, Tlingit, etc. Individuals should report the person’s American Indian or Alaska Native tribe or tribes in the space provided.  **Middle Eastern or North African**  The category “Middle Eastern or North African” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in the Middle East or North Africa. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Lebanese, Iranian, Egyptian, Syrian, Moroccan, and Israeli. The category also includes groups such as Algerian, Iraqi, Kurdish, Tunisian, Chaldean, Assyrian, etc.Individuals should report the person’s Middle Eastern or North African group or groups in the space provided.  **Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander**  The category “Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander” includes all individuals who identify with one or more nationalities or ethnic groups originating in Hawaii, Guam, Samoa, or other Pacific Islands. Examples of these groups include, but are not limited to, Native Hawaiian, Samoan, Chamorro, Tongan, Fijian, and Marshallese. The category also includes groups such as Palauan, Tahitian, Chuukese, Pohnpeian, Saipanese, Yapese, etc. Individuals should report the person’s Native Hawaiian or Other Pacific Islander group or groups in the space provided.  **Some other race or ethnicity**  ‘Some other race or ethnicity’ includes all other responses not included in the categories above. |
| Soft Edit | N/A |
| Hard Edit | If the write-in field is blank: “Please provide an answer to the question.” |
| Special instructions | Each text box will contain predictive text. The same predictive text will be available for each text box. The search should begin when the fourth letter is entered. Enumerators are not restricted to the list and should be able to enter the response provided by the respondent. See Appendix A for list for predictive text.  Note to programmers for Spanish wording: usted means you. Here the fill is different in Spanish than in English. |
| DK/REF options | Available |
| Exit Survey option | Available |
| Question wording for telephone housing unit respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for in person proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| Question wording for telephone proxy respondent | (Same as in person housing unit respondent) |
| User Story Number | 16-114, 16-122b,16-264,16-265, 17-54, 17-65, 17-429 |
| Future Suggested Changes |  |

**Appendix A**

**Race/origin list for predictive text**

|  |  |
| --- | --- |
| ENGLISH Wording | SPANISH Wording |
| Abenaki Canadian | Abenaki Canadian |
| Abenaki Nation of Missisquoi | Abenaki Nation of Missisquoi |
| Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma | Absentee Shawnee Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma |
| Acadia Band | Acadia Band |
| Ache Dene Koe | Ache Dene Koe |
| Ache Indian | Indigena Ache |
| Afghanistani | Afgano(a) |
| African | Africano(a) |
| African American | Afroamericano(a) |
| Afro-American | Afroamericano(a) |
| Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove | Agdaagux Tribe of King Cove |
| Agua Caliente | Agua Caliente |
| Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians | Agua Caliente Band of Cahuilla Indians |
| Ahousaht | Ahousaht |
| Ahtna Inc. Corporation | Ahtna Inc. Corporation |
| Ak-Chin Indian Community of the Maricopa Indian Reservation | Ak-Chin Indian Community of the Maricopa Indian Reservation |
| Akiachak Native Community | Akiachak Native Community |
| Akiak Native Community | Akiak Native Community |
| Alabama Creek | Alabama Creek |
| Alabama Quassarte Tribal Town | Alabama Quassarte Tribal Town |
| Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas | Alabama-Coushatta Tribe of Texas |
| Alanvik | Alanvik |
| Alaska Indian | Indigena de Alaska |
| Alaska Native | Nativo(a) de Alaska |
| Alaskan Athabascan | Alaskan Athabascan |
| Alatna Village | Alatna Village |
| Albanian | Albanes(esa) |
| Alderville First Nation | Alderville First Nation |
| Aleut | Aleut |
| Aleut Corporation | Aleut Corporation |
| Alexander | Alexander |
| Alexandria Band | Alexandria Band |
| Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary’s) | Algaaciq Native Village (St. Mary’s) |
| Algerian | Argelino(a) |
| Algonquian | Algonquian |
| Algonquins of Barriere Lake | Algonquins of Barriere Lake |
| Allakaket Village | Allakaket Village |
| Allegheny Lenape | Allegheny Lenape |
| Alpine | Alpine |
| Alsatian | Alsaciano(a) |
| Alsea | Alsea |
| Alturas Indian Rancheria | Alturas Indian Rancheria |
| Alutiiq | Alutiiq |
| Amazigh | Amazigh |
| Amazon Indian | Indigena Amazona |
| American | Americano(a) |
| American Eskimo | Esquimal americano(a) |
| American Indian | Indigena de las Americas |
| Amuzgo | Amuzgo(a) |
| Andalusian | Andaluz(a) |
| Andean Indian | Indigena andino(a) |
| Angoon Community Association | Angoon Community Association |
| Ani-stohini | Ani-stohini |
| Unami | Unami |
| Antigua and Barbuda | Antigua y Barbuda |
| Anvik Village | Anvik Village |
| Apache | Apache |
| Apache Tribe of Oklahoma | Apache Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Arab | Arabe |
| Aramean | Arameo(a) |
| Arapaho | Arapaho |
| Arapaho Tribe of the Wind River Reservation Wyoming | Arapaho Tribe of the Wind River Reservation Wyoming |
| Arawak | Arawak |
| Arctic Slope Corporation | Arctic Slope Corporation |
| Arctic Village | Arctic Village |
| Argentinean | Argentino(a) |
| Argentinean Indian | Indigena argentino(a) |
| Arikara (Sahnish) | Arikara (Sahnish) |
| Arizona Tewa | Arizona Tewa |
| Armenian | Armenio(a) |
| Aroostook Band of Micmac Indians | Aroostook Band of Micmac Indians |
| Aruba Islander | De la isla Aruba |
| Aryan | Ario(a) |
| Asa’carsarmiut Tribe | Asa’carsarmiut Tribe |
| Asian | Asiatico(a) |
| Asian Indian | Indio(a) asiatico(a) |
| Asiatic | Asiatico(a) |
| Assiniboine | Assiniboine |
| Assiniboine Sioux | Assiniboine Sioux |
| Assonet Band of the Wampanoag Nation | Assonet Band of the Wampanoag Nation |
| Assyrian | Asirio(a) |
| Asturian | Asturiano(a) |
| Atqasuk Village (Atkasook) | Atqasuk Village (Atkasook) |
| Atsina | Atsina |
| Attacapa | Attacapa |
| Augustine Band of Cahuilla Indians | Augustine Band of Cahuilla Indians |
| Auraca | Auracano(a) |
| Australian | Australiano(a) |
| Austrian | Austriaco(a) |
| Aymara | Aymara |
| Azerbaijani | Azerbaiyano(a) |
| Aztec | Azteca |
| Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe | Bad River Band of the Lake Superior Tribe |
| Bahamian | Bahamense |
| Bahraini | Bahreini |
| Balearic Islander | De las Islas Baleares |
| Bangladeshi | Bengali |
| Bannock | Bannock |
| Barbadian | Barbadense |
| Barona Group of Capitan Grande Band | Barona Group of Capitan Grande Band |
| Basque | Vasco(a) |
| Batchewana First Nation | Batchewana First Nation |
| Batswana |  |
| Botswana |  |
| Battle Mountain Band | Battle Mountain Band |
| Bay Mills Indian Community | Bay Mills Indian Community |
| Bear River Band of Rohnerville Rancheria | Bear River Band of Rohnerville Rancheria |
| Beardys and Okemasis Band | Beardys and Okemasis Band |
| Beausoleil | Beausoleil |
| Beaver Creek Indians | Beaver Creek Indians |
| Beaver Village | Beaver Village |
| Bedouin | Beduino(a) |
| Beecher Bay | Beecher Bay |
| Belarusian | Bielorrus(a) |
| Belgian | Belga |
| Belize Indian | Indigena de Belice |
| Belizean | Beliceno(a) |
| Bella Coola (Nuxalk Nation) | Bella Coola (Nuxalk Nation) |
| Beothuk | Beothuk |
| Berber | Bereber |
| Bering Straits Inupiat | Bering Straits Inupiat |
| Bermudan | Bermudeno(a) |
| Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians | Berry Creek Rancheria of Maidu Indians |
| Bhutanese | Butanes(sa) |
| Big Cove | Big Cove |
| Big Cypress Reservation | Big Cypress Reservation |
| Big Grassy | Big Grassy |
| Big Lagoon Rancheria | Big Lagoon Rancheria |
| Big Pine Paiute Tribe of the Owens Valley | Big Pine Paiute Tribe of the Owens Valley |
| Big Sandy Band of Western Mono Indians | Big Sandy Band of Western Mono Indians |
| Big Valley Band of Pomo Indians of the Big Valley Rancheria | Big Valley Band of Pomo Indians of the Big Valley Rancheria |
| Bigstone Cree Nation | Bigstone Cree Nation |
| Biloxi | Biloxi |
| Biloxi-Chitimacha-Choctaw Confederation | Biloxi-Chitimacha-Choctaw Confederation |
| Birch Creek Tribe | Birch Creek Tribe |
| Bishop Paiute Tribe | Bishop Paiute Tribe |
| Black | Negro(a) |
| Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet Indian Reservation of Montana | Blackfeet Tribe of the Blackfeet Indian Reservation of Montana |
| Blue Lake Rancheria | Blue Lake Rancheria |
| Bois Forte Band of Chippewa | Bois Forte Band of Chippewa |
| Bolivian | Boliviano(a) |
| Bolivian Indian | Indigena boliviano(a) |
| Bonaparte Band | Bonaparte Band |
| Bosnian | Bosnio(a) |
| Boston Bar First Nation | Boston Bar First Nation |
| Brazilian | Brasileno(a) |
| Brazilian Indian | Indigena brasileno(a) |
| Bridge River | Bridge River |
| Bridgeport Paiute Indian Colony | Bridgeport Paiute Indian Colony |
| Brighton Reservation | Brighton Reservation |
| Bristol Bay | Bristol Bay |
| Bristol Bay Aleut | Bristol Bay Aleut |
| British | Britanico(a) |
| Brokenhead Ojibway Nation | Brokenhead Ojibway Nation |
| Brotherton | Brotherton |
| Brule Sioux | Brule Sioux |
| Buena Vista Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California | Buena Vista Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California |
| Buffalo Point Band | Buffalo Point Band |
| Bulgarian | Bulgar(a) |
| Burmese | Birmano(a) |
| Burns Paiute Tribe | Burns Paiute Tribe |
| Burt Lake Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians | Burt Lake Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians |
| Burt Lake Chippewa | Burt Lake Chippewa |
| Burt Lake Ottawa | Burt Lake Ottawa |
| Cabazon Band of Mission Indians | Cabazon Band of Mission Indians |
| Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Rancheria | Cachil Dehe Band of Wintun Indians of the Colusa Rancheria |
| Caddo | Caddo |
| Caddo Adais Indians | Caddo Adais Indians |
| Caddo Nation of Oklahoma | Caddo Nation of Oklahoma |
| Cahto Indian Tribe of the Laytonville Rancheria | Cahto Indian Tribe of the Laytonville Rancheria |
| Cahuilla | Cahuilla |
| Cahuilla Band of Mission Indians | Cahuilla Band of Mission Indians |
| Cajun | Cajun |
| Cakchiquel | Cakchiquel |
| Caldwell | Caldwell |
| California Valley Miwok Tribe | California Valley Miwok Tribe |
| Californio | Californio(a) |
| Calista | Calista |
| Cambodian | Camboyano(a) |
| Cameroonian | Camerunes(esa) |
| Campbell River Band | Campbell River Band |
| Campo Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | Campo Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Canadian | Canadiense |
| Canadian Indian | Indigena de Canada |
| Canal Zone | Zona del Canal |
| Canela | Canela |
| Cape Mudge Band | Cape Mudge Band |
| Cape Verdean | Caboverdiano(a) |
| Capitan Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | Capitan Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Carcross | Carcross |
| Tagish First Nation | Tagish First Nation |
| Carib | Caribe |
| Caribbean | Caribeno(a) |
| Caribou | Caribou |
| Carolinian | Caroliniano(a) |
| Carrier Nation | Carrier Nation |
| Carry the Kettle Band | Carry the Kettle Band |
| Castillian | Castellano(a) |
| Catalonian | Catalán(catalana) |
| Catawba Indian Nation | Catawba Indian Nation |
| Caucasian | Caucasico(a) |
| Cayenne | Cayenne |
| Cayman Islander | De las islas Caiman |
| Cayuga Nation | Cayuga Nation |
| Cayuse | Cayuse |
| Cedarville Rancheria | Cedarville Rancheria |
| Celilo | Celilo |
| Celtic | Celta |
| Central American | Centroamericano(a) |
| Central American Indian | Indigena centroamericano(a) |
| Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes | Central Council of the Tlingit and Haida Indian Tribes |
| Central Pomo | Central Pomo |
| Chaldean | Caldeo(a) |
| Chaldo | Caldeo(a) |
| Chalkyitsik Village | Chalkyitsik Village |
| Chaloklowa Chickasaw | Chaloklowa Chickasaw |
| Chamorro | Chamorro |
| Chappaquiddick Tribe of the Wampanoag Indian Nation | Chappaquiddick Tribe of the Wampanoag Indian Nation |
| Chatino | Chatino(a) |
| Chaubunagungamaug Nipmuck | Chaubunagungamaug Nipmuck |
| Cheam Band | Cheam Band |
| Cheesh-Na Tribe (Chistochina) | Cheesh-Na Tribe (Chistochina) |
| Chemainus First Nation | Chemainus First Nation |
| Chemakuan | Chemakuan |
| Chemehuevi Indian Tribe | Chemehuevi Indian Tribe |
| Cher-Ae Heights Indian Community of the Trinidad Rancheria | Cher-Ae Heights Indian Community of the Trinidad Rancheria |
| Cher-O-Creek Intratribal Indians | Cher-O-Creek Intratribal Indians |
| Cheroenhaka (Nottoway) | Cheroenhaka (Nottoway) |
| Cherokee | Cherokee |
| Cherokee Alabama | Cherokee Alabama |
| Cherokee Bear Clan of South Carolina | Cherokee Bear Clan of South Carolina |
| Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma (Western Cherokee) | Cherokee Nation of Oklahoma (Western Cherokee) |
| Cherokee of Georgia | Cherokee of Georgia |
| Cherokee Tribe of Northeast Alabama | Cherokee Tribe of Northeast Alabama |
| Chevak Native Village | Chevak Native Village |
| Cheyenne | Cheyenne |
| Cheyenne and Arapaho Tribes, Oklahoma | Cheyenne and Arapaho Tribes, Oklahoma |
| Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe of the Cheyenne River Reservation, South Dakota | Cheyenne River Sioux Tribe of the Cheyenne River Reservation, South Dakota |
| Chicano | Chicano(a) |
| Chickahominy Eastern Band | Chickahominy Eastern Band |
| Chickahominy Indian Tribe | Chickahominy Indian Tribe |
| Chickaloon Native Village | Chickaloon Native Village |
| Chickasaw Nation | Chickasaw Nation |
| Chicken Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians | Chicken Ranch Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians |
| Chignik Bay Tribal Council (Native Village of Chignik) | Chignik Bay Tribal Council (Native Village of Chignik) |
| Chignik Lake Village | Chignik Lake Village |
| Chilcotin Nation | Chilcotin Nation |
| Chilean | Chileno(a) |
| Chilean Indian | Indigena chileno(a) |
| Chilkat Indian Village (Klukwan) | Chilkat Indian Village (Klukwan) |
| Chilkoot Indian Association (Haines) | Chilkoot Indian Association (Haines) |
| Chimariko | Chimariko |
| Chinantec | Chinanteco(a) |
| Chinese | Chino(a) |
| Chinik Eskimo Community (Golovin) | Chinik Eskimo Community (Golovin) |
| Chinook | Chinook |
| Chippewa | Chippewa |
| Ojibwe Canadian | Ojibwe Canadian |
| Chippewa of Sarnia | Chippewa of Sarnia |
| Chippewa of the Thames | Chippewa of the Thames |
| Chippewa-Cree Indians of the Rocky Boy's Reservation | Chippewa-Cree Indians of the Rocky Boy's Reservation |
| Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana | Chitimacha Tribe of Louisiana |
| Choctaw | Choctaw |
| Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma | Choctaw Nation of Oklahoma |
| Choctaw-Apache Community of Ebarb | Choctaw-Apache Community of Ebarb |
| Chugach Aleut | Chugach Aleut |
| Chugach Corporation | Chugach Corporation |
| Chuloonawick Native Village | Chuloonawick Native Village |
| Chumash | Chumash |
| Chuukese | Chuukes(sa) |
| Circle Native Community | Circle Native Community |
| Citizen Potawatomi Nation, Oklahoma | Citizen Potawatomi Nation, Oklahoma |
| Clatsop | Clatsop |
| Clayoquot | Clayoquot |
| Clear Lake | Clear Lake |
| Clifton Choctaw | Clifton Choctaw |
| Cloverdale Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California | Cloverdale Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California |
| Cocopah Tribe of Arizona | Cocopah Tribe of Arizona |
| Coe Clan | Coe Clan |
| Coeur D’Alene Tribe | Coeur D’Alene Tribe |
| Coharie Indian Tribe | Coharie Indian Tribe |
| Cold Lake First Nations | Cold Lake First Nations |
| Cold Springs Rancheria of Mono Indians | Cold Springs Rancheria of Mono Indians |
| Coldwater Band | Coldwater Band |
| Colombian | Colombiano(a) |
| Colombian Indian | Indigena colombiano(a) |
| Colorado River Indian Tribes | Colorado River Indian Tribes |
| Columbia River Chinook | Columbia River Chinook |
| Comanche Nation, Oklahoma | Comanche Nation, Oklahoma |
| Comox Band | Comox Band |
| Concho | Concho(a) |
| Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Nation | Confederated Salish and Kootenai Tribes of the Flathead Nation |
| Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation | Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Nation |
| Confederated Tribes of Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw Indians | Confederated Tribes of Coos, Lower Umpqua, and Siuslaw Indians |
| Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon | Confederated Tribes of Siletz Indians of Oregon |
| Confederated Tribes of the Chehalis Reservation, Washington | Confederated Tribes of the Chehalis Reservation, Washington |
| Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation | Confederated Tribes of the Colville Reservation |
| Confederated Tribes of the Goshute Reservation | Confederated Tribes of the Goshute Reservation |
| Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon | Confederated Tribes of the Grand Ronde Community of Oregon |
| Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation | Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation |
| Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs | Confederated Tribes of Warm Springs |
| Congolese | Congoles(esa) |
| Cook Inlet | Cook Inlet |
| Coos | Coos |
| Copper River | Copper River |
| Copt | Copto |
| Coquille Indian Tribe | Coquille Indian Tribe |
| Coquitlam Band | Coquitlam Band |
| Cora | Cora |
| Cortina Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians | Cortina Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians |
| Costa Rica Indian | Indigena de Costa Rica |
| Costa Rican | Costarricense |
| Costanoan | Costanoan |
| Cote First Nation | Cote First Nation |
| Couchiching First Nation | Couchiching First Nation |
| Couhimi | Couhimi |
| Coushatta | Coushatta |
| Coushatta Tribe of Louisiana | Coushatta Tribe of Louisiana |
| Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Indians of Oregon | Cow Creek Band of Umpqua Indians of Oregon |
| Cowessess Band | Cowessess Band |
| Cowichan | Cowichan |
| Cowlitz Indian Tribe | Cowlitz Indian Tribe |
| Coyote Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California | Coyote Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California |
| Craig Community Association | Craig Community Association |
| Cree | Cree |
| Cree Canadian | Cree Canadian |
| Creole | Criollo(a) |
| Croatan | Croatan |
| Croatian | Croata |
| Cross Lake First Nation | Cross Lake First Nation |
| Crow Creek Sioux Tribe of the Crow Creek Reservation South Dakota | Crow Creek Sioux Tribe of the Crow Creek Reservation South Dakota |
| Crow Tribe of Montana | Crow Tribe of Montana |
| Cuban | Cubano(a) |
| Cuicatec | Cuicateco(a) |
| Cumberland County Association for Indian People | Cumberland County Association for Indian People |
| Cupeno | Cupeno |
| Curve Lake Band | Curve Lake Band |
| Curyung Tribal Council (Native Village of Dillingham) | Curyung Tribal Council (Native Village of Dillingham) |
| Cypriot | Chipriota |
| Czech | Checo(a) |
| Czechoslovakian | Checoslovaco(a) |
| Dakota Sioux | Dakota Sioux |
| Danish | Danes(esa) |
| Death Valley Timbi-Sha Shoshone | Death Valley Timbi-Sha Shoshone |
| Delaware (Lenni-Lenape) | Delaware (Lenni-Lenape) |
| Delaware Nation | Delaware Nation |
| Delaware Tribe of Indians Oklahoma | Delaware Tribe of Indians Oklahoma |
| Dene Band Nwt (Nw Terr.) | Dene Band Nwt (Nw Terr.) |
| Dene Canadian | Dene Canadian |
| Diegueno (Kumeyaay) | Diegueno (Kumeyaay) |
| Ditidaht Band | Ditidaht Band |
| Dogrib | Dogrib |
| Dominica Islander | Isleno(a) de Dominica |
| Dominican | Dominicano(a) |
| Dominican Indian | Indigena dominicano(a) |
| Dominican(Dominican Republic) | Dominicano(a)(de Republica Dominicana) |
| Douglas Indian Association | Douglas Indian Association |
| Doyon | Doyon |
| Druze | Druze |
| Dry Creek Rancheria of Pomo Indians | Dry Creek Rancheria of Pomo Indians |
| Duckwater Shoshone Tribe | Duckwater Shoshone Tribe |
| Dutch | Holandes(esa) |
| Duwamish | Duwamish |
| Eagle Lake Band | Eagle Lake Band |
| East of the River Shawnee | East of the River Shawnee |
| Eastern | Eastern |
| Eastern Band of Cherokees | Eastern Band of Cherokees |
| Eastern Cree | Eastern Cree |
| Eastern Creek | Eastern Creek |
| Eastern Muscogee | Eastern Muscogee |
| Eastern Pequot | Eastern Pequot |
| Eastern Pomo | Eastern Pomo |
| Eastern Shawnee | Eastern Shawnee |
| Eastern Shoshone (Wind River) | Eastern Shoshone (Wind River) |
| Ebb and Flow Band | Ebb and Flow Band |
| Echota Cherokee Tribe of Alabama | Echota Cherokee Tribe of Alabama |
| Ecuadorian | Ecuatoriano(a) |
| Ecuadorian Indian | Indigena ecuatoriano(a) |
| Egegik Village | Egegik Village |
| Egyptian | Egipcio(a) |
| Eklutna Native Village | Eklutna Native Village |
| Ekwok Village | Ekwok Village |
| El Salvador Indian | Indigena salvadoreno(a) |
| Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank Rancheria | Elem Indian Colony of the Sulphur Bank Rancheria |
| Elk Valley Rancheria | Elk Valley Rancheria |
| Elko Band | Elko Band |
| Elnu Abenaki Tribe | Elnu Abenaki Tribe |
| Ely Shoshone Tribe | Ely Shoshone Tribe |
| Emirati | Emiratí |
| Emmonak Village | Emmonak Village |
| English | Ingles(esa) |
| English River First Nation | English River First Nation |
| Enterprise Rancheria of Maidu Indians | Enterprise Rancheria of Maidu Indians |
| Eskasoni | Eskasoni |
| Eskimo | Esquimal |
| Esquimalt | Esquimalt |
| Esselen | Esselen |
| Estonian | Estonio(a) |
| Ethiopian | Etiope |
| European | Europeo(a) |
| Evansville Village (Bettles Field) | Evansville Village (Bettles Field) |
| Ewiiaapaayp Band of Kumeyaay Indians | Ewiiaapaayp Band of Kumeyaay Indians |
| Federated Indians of Graton Rancheria | Federated Indians of Graton Rancheria |
| Fernandeno Tataviam Band of Mission Indians | Fernandeno Tataviam Band of Mission Indians |
| Fijian | Fiyiano(a) |
| Filipino | Filipino(a) |
| Finnish | Finlandes(esa) |
| Fisher River | Fisher River |
| Five Nations | Five Nations |
| Flandreau Santee Sioux Tribe of South Dakota | Flandreau Santee Sioux Tribe of South Dakota |
| Fond du Lac | Fond du Lac |
| Forest County Potawatomi Community Wisconsin | Forest County Potawatomi Community Wisconsin |
| Fort Alexander Band | Fort Alexander Band |
| Fort Belknap Indian Community of the Fort Belknap Reservation | Fort Belknap Indian Community of the Fort Belknap Reservation |
| Fort Bidwell Indian Community | Fort Bidwell Indian Community |
| Fort Independence Indian Community | Fort Independence Indian Community |
| Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribe of Nevada and Oregon | Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribe of Nevada and Oregon |
| Fort McDowell Yavapai Nation | Fort McDowell Yavapai Nation |
| Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona California Nevada | Fort Mojave Indian Tribe of Arizona California Nevada |
| Fort Peck Assiniboine | Fort Peck Assiniboine |
| Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Indian Reservation | Fort Peck Assiniboine and Sioux Tribes of the Fort Peck Indian Reservation |
| Fort Peck Sioux | Fort Peck Sioux |
| Fort Sill Apache (Chiricahua) | Fort Sill Apache (Chiricahua) |
| Four Winds Cherokee | Four Winds Cherokee |
| French | Frances(esa) |
| French Canadian Indian |  |
| French American Indian |  |
| French Canadian |  |
| Gabrieleno | Gabrieleno |
| Galena Village (Louden Village) | Galena Village (Louden Village) |
| Galician | Gallego(a) |
| Garden River Nation | Garden River Nation |
| Garifuna | Garifuna |
| Georgetown | Georgetown |
| Georgia Eastern Cherokee | Georgia Eastern Cherokee |
| German | Aleman(a) |
| Ghanaian | Ghanes(esa) |
| Gibson Band | Gibson Band |
| Gila Bend | Gila Bend |
| Gila River Indian Community of the Gila River Indian Reservation | Gila River Indian Community of the Gila River Indian Reservation |
| Gitksan | Gitksan |
| Gitlakdamix Band | Gitlakdamix Band |
| Golden Hill Paugussett | Golden Hill Paugussett |
| Grand Portage | Grand Portage |
| Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians | Grand River Band of Ottawa Indians |
| Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians | Grand Traverse Band of Ottawa and Chippewa Indians |
| Grassy Narrows First Nation | Grassy Narrows First Nation |
| Greek | Griego(a) |
| Greenland Eskimo | Esquimal de Groenlandia |
| Greenville Rancheria of Maidu Indians | Greenville Rancheria of Maidu Indians |
| Grenadian | Granadino(a) |
| Grindstone Indian Rancheria of Wintun-Wailaki Indians | Grindstone Indian Rancheria of Wintun-Wailaki Indians |
| Gros Ventres | Gros Ventres |
| Guamanian | Guameno(a) |
| Guarani | Guarani |
| Guatemala Indian | Indigena guatemalteco(a) |
| Guatemalan | Guatemalteco(a) |
| Guaymi | Guaymi |
| Guidiville Rancheria of California | Guidiville Rancheria of California |
| Guilford Native American Association | Guilford Native American Association |
| Gulkana Village | Gulkana Village |
| Gull Bay Band | Gull Bay Band |
| Guyanese | Guyanes(sa) |
| Guyanese South American Indian | Indigena guyanes(sa) suramericano(a) |
| Gwichya Gwich'in | Gwichya Gwich'in |
| Habematolel Pomo of Upper Lake | Habematolel Pomo of Upper Lake |
| Upper Lake Band of Pomo Indians of Upper Lake Rancheria | Upper Lake Band of Pomo Indians of Upper Lake Rancheria |
| Haida | Haida |
| Haitian | Haitiano(a) |
| Haliwa-Saponi Indian Tribe | Haliwa-Saponi Indian Tribe |
| Hannahville Potawatomi Indian Tribe Michigan | Hannahville Potawatomi Indian Tribe Michigan |
| Hassanamisco Band of the Nipmuc Nation | Hassanamisco Band of the Nipmuc Nation |
| Hatay | Hatay |
| Havasupai Tribe of the Havasupai Reservation | Havasupai Tribe of the Havasupai Reservation |
| Hawaiian | Hawaiano(a) |
| Healy Lake Village | Healy Lake Village |
| Heiltsuk Band | Heiltsuk Band |
| Herring Pond Wampanoag Tribe | Herring Pond Wampanoag Tribe |
| Herzegovinian | Herzegovino(a) |
| Hesquiaht Band | Hesquiaht Band |
| Hiawatha First Nation | Hiawatha First Nation |
| Hidatsa | Hidatsa |
| Hispanic | Hispano, hispana |
| Hmong | Hmong |
| Ho-Chunk Nation | Ho-Chunk Nation |
| Hoh Indian Tribe of the Hoh Reservation Washington | Hoh Indian Tribe of the Hoh Reservation Washington |
| Hollywood Reservation (Dania) | Hollywood Reservation (Dania) |
| Holy Cross Village | Holy Cross Village |
| Honduran | Hondureno(a) |
| Honduras Indian | Indigena hondureno(a) |
| Hoonah Indian Association | Hoonah Indian Association |
| Hoopa Extension | Hoopa Extension |
| Hoopa Valley Tribe | Hoopa Valley Tribe |
| Hope Band (Chawathill Nation) | Hope Band (Chawathill Nation) |
| Hopi Tribe of Arizona | Hopi Tribe of Arizona |
| Hopland Band of Pomo Indians | Hopland Band of Pomo Indians |
| Houlton Band of Maliseet Indians | Houlton Band of Maliseet Indians |
| Hualapai Indian Tribe of the Hualapai Indian Reservation | Hualapai Indian Tribe of the Hualapai Indian Reservation |
| Huastec | Huasteco(a) |
| Huave | Huave |
| Hughes Village | Hughes Village |
| Huichol | Huichol |
| Hungarian | Hungaro(a) |
| Huron | Huron |
| Huron of Lorretteville | Huron of Lorretteville |
| Huslia Village | Huslia Village |
| Hydaburg Cooperative Association | Hydaburg Cooperative Association |
| Icelander | Islandes(esa) |
| Igiugig Village | Igiugig Village |
| Iipay Nation of Santa Ysabel | Iipay Nation of Santa Ysabel |
| I-Kiribati | I-Kiribati |
| Illinois Miami | Illinois Miami |
| Inaja Band of Diegueno Mission Indians of the Inaja and Cosmit Reservation | Inaja Band of Diegueno Mission Indians of the Inaja and Cosmit Reservation |
| Inca | Inca |
| Indian | Indigena |
| Indian Township | Indian Township |
| Indiana Miami | Indiana Miami |
| Indo-Chinese | Indochino(a) |
| Indonesian | Indonesio(a) |
| Innu (Montagnais) | Innu (Montagnais) |
| Interior Salish | Interior Salish |
| Inuit | Inuit |
| Inupiat (Inupiaq) | Inupiat (Inupiaq) |
| Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope | Inupiat Community of the Arctic Slope |
| Ione Band of Miwok Indians | Ione Band of Miwok Indians |
| Iowa | Iowa |
| Iowa Tribe of Kansas and Nebraska | Iowa Tribe of Kansas and Nebraska |
| Iowa Tribe of Oklahoma | Iowa Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Iqurmuit Traditional Council | Iqurmuit Traditional Council |
| Iranian | Irani |
| Iraqi | Iraqui |
| Irish | Irlandes(esa) |
| Iroquois | Iroquois |
| Israeli | Israeli |
| Italian | Italiano(a) |
| Ivanoff Bay Village | Ivanoff Bay Village |
| Iwo Jiman | Iwo jimano(a) |
| Ixcatec | Ixcateco(a) |
| Jackson Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California | Jackson Rancheria of Me-Wuk Indians of California |
| Jamaican | Jamaiquino(a) |
| James Bay Cree | James Bay Cree |
| James Smith Cree Nation | James Smith Cree Nation |
| Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe of Washington | Jamestown S’Klallam Tribe of Washington |
| Jamul Indian Village | Jamul Indian Village |
| Japanese | Japones(sa) |
| Jena Band of Choctaw | Jena Band of Choctaw |
| Jicarilla Apache Nation | Jicarilla Apache Nation |
| Jordanian | Jordano(a) |
| Juaneno (Acjachemem) | Juaneno (Acjachemem) |
| Kabyle | Cabilio(a) |
| Kaguyak Village | Kaguyak Village |
| Kahkewistahaw First Nation | Kahkewistahaw First Nation |
| Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians of the Kaibab Indian Reservation | Kaibab Band of Paiute Indians of the Kaibab Indian Reservation |
| Kaktovik Village (Barter Island) | Kaktovik Village (Barter Island) |
| Kalapuya | Kalapuya |
| Kalispel Indian Community | Kalispel Indian Community |
| Kamloops Band | Kamloops Band |
| Kanaka Bar | Kanaka Bar |
| Kanesatake Band | Kanesatake Band |
| Kanjobal | Kanjobal |
| Karuk Tribe of California | Karuk Tribe of California |
| Kashia Band of Pomo Indians of the Stewarts Point Rancheria | Kashia Band of Pomo Indians of the Stewarts Point Rancheria |
| Kaska Dena | Kaska Dena |
| Kathlamet | Kathlamet |
| Kaw Nation | Kaw Nation |
| Kawaiisu | Kawaiisu |
| Kawerak | Kawerak |
| Keechi | Keechi |
| Keeseekoose Band | Keeseekoose Band |
| Kekchi | Kekchi |
| Kenaitze Indian Tribe | Kenaitze Indian Tribe |
| Kenyan | Keniano(a) |
| Kern River Paiute Council | Kern River Paiute Council |
| Ketchikan Indian Corporation | Ketchikan Indian Corporation |
| Keweenaw Bay Indian Community | Keweenaw Bay Indian Community |
| Kialegee Tribal Town | Kialegee Tribal Town |
| Kickapoo | Kickapoo |
| Kickapoo Traditional Tribe of Texas | Kickapoo Traditional Tribe of Texas |
| Kickapoo Tribe of Indians in Kansas | Kickapoo Tribe of Indians in Kansas |
| Kickapoo Tribe of Oklahoma | Kickapoo Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Kikiallus | Kikiallus |
| Kincolith Band | Kincolith Band |
| King Cove | King Cove |
| King Island Native Community | King Island Native Community |
| King Salmon Tribe | King Salmon Tribe |
| Kingsclear Band | Kingsclear Band |
| Kiowa | Kiowa |
| Kiowa Indian Tribe of Oklahoma | Kiowa Indian Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Kitamaat | Kitamaat |
| Kitigan Zibi Anishinabeg | Kitigan Zibi Anishinabeg |
| Klahoose First Nation | Klahoose First Nation |
| Klallam | Klallam |
| Klamath Indian Tribe of Oregon | Klamath Indian Tribe of Oregon |
| Klawock Cooperative Association | Klawock Cooperative Association |
| Knik Tribe | Knik Tribe |
| Koasek (Cowasuck) Traditional Band of the Sovereign Abenaki Nation | Koasek (Cowasuck) Traditional Band of the Sovereign Abenaki Nation |
| Kodiak | Kodiak |
| Kokhanok Village | Kokhanok Village |
| Koniag Aleut | Koniag Aleut |
| Konkow | Konkow |
| Kootenai | Kootenai |
| Kootenai Tribe of Idaho | Kootenai Tribe of Idaho |
| Korean | Coreano(a) |
| Kosraean | Kosraeano(a) |
| Koyukuk Native Village | Koyukuk Native Village |
| Kuna Indian | Indigenas Kuna |
| Kuria Muria Islander | De las Islas Kuria Muria |
| Kurdish | Kurdo(a) |
| Kuwaiti | Kuwaiti |
| Kwakiutl | Kwakiutl |
| Kyuquot Band | Kyuquot Band |
| La Jolla Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | La Jolla Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| La Posta Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | La Posta Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa | Lac Courte Oreilles Band of Lake Superior Chippewa |
| Lac du Flambeau | Lac du Flambeau |
| Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians | Lac Vieux Desert Band of Lake Superior Chippewa Indians |
| Lacandon | Lacadon(a) |
| Lagunero | Lagunero(a) |
| Lakahahmen Band | Lakahahmen Band |
| Lake Manitoba Band | Lake Manitoba Band |
| Lake Minchumina | Lake Minchumina |
| Lake St. Martin Band | Lake St. Martin Band |
| Lake Superior Chippewa | Lake Superior Chippewa |
| Laotian | Laosiano(a) |
| Las Vegas Tribe of Paiute Indians of the Las Vegas Indian Colony | Las Vegas Tribe of Paiute Indians of the Las Vegas Indian Colony |
| Lassik | Lassik |
| Latakian | De Latakia |
| Latin | Latino(a) |
| Latin American | Latinoamericano(a) |
| Latino | Latino(a) |
| Latvian | Leton(a) |
| Lebanese | Libanés(esa) |
| Leech Lake | Leech Lake |
| Lemhi-Shoshone | Lemhi-Shoshone |
| Lenca | Lenca |
| Lennox Island Band | Lennox Island Band |
| Lesnoi Village (Woody Island) | Lesnoi Village (Woody Island) |
| Levelock Village | Levelock Village |
| Liard River First Nation | Liard River First Nation |
| Liberian | Liberiano(a) |
| Libyan | Libio(a) |
| Lillooet | Lillooet |
| Lime Village | Lime Village |
| Lipan Apache | Lipan Apache |
| Lithuanian | Lituano(a) |
| Little River Band of Ottawa Indians of Michigan | Little River Band of Ottawa Indians of Michigan |
| Little Shell Tribe of Chippewa Indians of Montana | Little Shell Tribe of Chippewa Indians of Montana |
| Little Shuswap Band | Little Shuswap Band |
| Little Traverse Bay Bands of Odawa Indians | Little Traverse Bay Bands of Odawa Indians |
| Lone Pine | Lone Pine |
| Long Plain First Nation | Long Plain First Nation |
| Los Coyotes Band of Cahuilla and Cupeno Indians | Los Coyotes Band of Cahuilla and Cupeno Indians |
| Louisiana Choctaw Tribe | Louisiana Choctaw Tribe |
| Lovelock Paiute Tribe of the Lovelock Indian Colony Nevada | Lovelock Paiute Tribe of the Lovelock Indian Colony Nevada |
| Lower Brule Sioux Tribe of the Lower Brule Reservation South Dakota | Lower Brule Sioux Tribe of the Lower Brule Reservation South Dakota |
| Lower Creek Muscogee Tribe East Star Clan | Lower Creek Muscogee Tribe East Star Clan |
| Lower Elwha Tribal Community of the Lower Elwha Reservation Washington | Lower Elwha Tribal Community of the Lower Elwha Reservation Washington |
| Lower Lake Rancheria Koi Nation | Lower Lake Rancheria Koi Nation |
| Lower Muscogee Creek Tama Tribal Town | Lower Muscogee Creek Tama Tribal Town |
| Lower Nicola Indian Band | Lower Nicola Indian Band |
| Lower Sioux Indian Community in the State of Minnesota | Lower Sioux Indian Community in the State of Minnesota |
| Lower Skagit | Lower Skagit |
| Luiseno | Luiseno |
| Lumbee Indian Tribe | Lumbee Indian Tribe |
| Lummi Tribe | Lummi Tribe |
| Lytton Rancheria of California | Lytton Rancheria of California |
| Macedonian | Macedonio(a) |
| MaChis Lower Creek Indian Tribe | MaChis Lower Creek Indian Tribe |
| Maghreb | Maghreb |
| Maidu | Maidu |
| Makah Indian Tribe | Makah Indian Tribe |
| Malahat First Nation | Malahat First Nation |
| Malaysian | Malasio(a) |
| Maldivian | Maldiviano(a) |
| Malheur Paiute | Malheur Paiute |
| Maliseet | Maliseet |
| Maltese | Maltés(esa) |
| Manchester Band of Pomo Indians of the Manchester-Point Arena Rancheria | Manchester Band of Pomo Indians of the Manchester-Point Arena Rancheria |
| Mandan | Mandan |
| Manley Village Council (Manley Hot Springs) | Manley Village Council (Manley Hot Springs) |
| Manokotak Village | Manokotak Village |
| Manzanita Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | Manzanita Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Mapuche (Araucanian) | Mapuche (araucano(a)) |
| Mariana Islander | De las Islas Mariana |
| Maricopa | Maricopa |
| Marietta Band of Nooksack | Marietta Band of Nooksack |
| Marshallese | Marshalés(esa) |
| Mashantucket Pequot Tribe of Connecticut | Mashantucket Pequot Tribe of Connecticut |
| Mashpee Wampanoag Tribe | Mashpee Wampanoag Tribe |
| Matachewan Band | Matachewan Band |
| Match-e-be-nash-she-wish Band of Pottawatomi Indians | Match-e-be-nash-she-wish Band of Pottawatomi Indians |
| Matinecock | Matinecock |
| Mattaponi Indian Tribe | Mattaponi Indian Tribe |
| Mattole | Mattole |
| Maya | Maya |
| Maya Central American | Maya de America Central |
| Maya South American | Maya suramericano(a) |
| Mazahua | Mazahua |
| Mazatec | Mazateco(a) |
| McGrath Native Village | McGrath Native Village |
| Mcleod Lake | Mcleod Lake |
| Mdewakanton Sioux | Mdewakanton Sioux |
| Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria | Mechoopda Indian Tribe of Chico Rancheria |
| Meherrin Indian Tribe | Meherrin Indian Tribe |
| Melanesian | Melanesiano(a) |
| Menominee Indian Tribe | Menominee Indian Tribe |
| Mentasta Traditional Council | Mentasta Traditional Council |
| Mesa Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | Mesa Grande Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| Mescalero Apache Tribe of the Mescalero Reservation New Mexico | Mescalero Apache Tribe of the Mescalero Reservation New Mexico |
| Meso American Indian | Indígena mesoamericano(a) |
| Mestizo | Mestizo(a) |
| Metis | Metis |
| Metlakatla Indian Community Annette Island Reserve | Metlakatla Indian Community Annette Island Reserve |
| Metrolina Native American Association | Metrolina Native American Association |
| Mexican | Mexicano(a) |
| Mexican American | Mexicano americano(a) |
| Mexican American Indian | Indigena mexicano(a) americano(a) |
| Mexican Indian | Indígena mexicano(a) |
| Miami | Miami |
| Miami Tribe of Oklahoma | Miami Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Miccosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida | Miccosukee Tribe of Indians of Florida |
| Micmac | Micmac |
| Micronesian | Micronesio(a) |
| Middle Eastern |  |
| Middle East | Medio Oriente |
| Middletown Rancheria of Pomo Indians | Middletown Rancheria of Pomo Indians |
| Millbrook First Nation | Millbrook First Nation |
| Mille Lacs | Mille Lacs |
| Minnesota Chippewa | Minnesota Chippewa |
| Miskito | Misquito(a) |
| Mission Indians | Mission Indians |
| Mississaugas of the Credit | Mississaugas of the Credit |
| Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians | Mississippi Band of Choctaw Indians |
| Miwok | Miwok |
| Me-Wuk | Me-Wuk |
| Mixe | Mixe |
| Mixtec | Mixteco(a) |
| Moapa Band of Paiute Indians of the Moapa River Indian Reservation Nevada | Moapa Band of Paiute Indians of the Moapa River Indian Reservation Nevada |
| Modoc | Modoc |
| Modoc Tribe of Oklahoma | Modoc Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Mohawk | Mohawk |
| Mohawk Bay of Quinte | Mohawk Bay of Quinte |
| Mohawk Canadian | Mohawk Canadian |
| Mohawk Kahnawake | Mohawk Kahnawake |
| Mohegan Indian Tribe | Mohegan Indian Tribe |
| Mohican Canadian | Mohican Canadian |
| Molalla | Molalla |
| Monacan Indian Nation | Monacan Indian Nation |
| Mongolian | Mongol(a) |
| Mono | Mono |
| Montauk | Montauk |
| Moor | Moor |
| Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians | Mooretown Rancheria of Maidu Indians |
| Morena | Morena |
| Moroccan | Marroqui |
| Morongo Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians | Morongo Band of Cahuilla Mission Indians |
| Mountain Maidu | Mountain Maidu |
| MOWA Band of Choctaw Indians | MOWA Band of Choctaw Indians |
| Muckleshoot Indian Tribe | Muckleshoot Indian Tribe |
| Munsee | Munsee |
| Muscogee (Creek) Nation | Muscogee (Creek) Nation |
| Musqueam Band | Musqueam Band |
| N’Quatqua (Anderson Lake) | N’Quatqua (Anderson Lake) |
| Nahuatl | Nahuatl |
| Naknek Native Village | Naknek Native Village |
| Namgis First Nation (Nimpkish) | Namgis First Nation (Nimpkish) |
| Namibian | Namibio(a) |
| Nana Inupiat | Nana Inupiat |
| Nanaimo (Snuneymuxw) | Nanaimo (Snuneymuxw) |
| Nanoose First Nation | Nanoose First Nation |
| Nansemond Indian Tribe | Nansemond Indian Tribe |
| Nanticoke | Nanticoke |
| Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape | Nanticoke Lenni-Lenape |
| Narragansett Indian Tribe | Narragansett Indian Tribe |
| Naskapi | Naskapi |
| Natchez Indian Tribe of South Carolina (Kusso-Natchez; Edisto) | Natchez Indian Tribe of South Carolina (Kusso-Natchez; Edisto) |
| Nation Huronne Wendat | Nation Huronne Wendat |
| Native Hawaiian | Nativo de Hawaii |
| Native Village of Afognak | Native Village of Afognak |
| Native Village of Akhiok | Native Village of Akhiok |
| Native Village of Akutan | Native Village of Akutan |
| Native Village of Aleknagik | Native Village of Aleknagik |
| Native Village of Ambler | Native Village of Ambler |
| Native Village of Atka | Native Village of Atka |
| Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government | Native Village of Barrow Inupiat Traditional Government |
| Native Village of Belkofski | Native Village of Belkofski |
| Native Village of Brevig Mission | Native Village of Brevig Mission |
| Native Village of Buckland | Native Village of Buckland |
| Native Village of Cantwell | Native Village of Cantwell |
| Native Village of Chanega (Chenega) | Native Village of Chanega (Chenega) |
| Native Village of Chignik Lagoon | Native Village of Chignik Lagoon |
| Native Village of Chitina | Native Village of Chitina |
| Native Village of Chuathbaluk | Native Village of Chuathbaluk |
| Native Village of Council | Native Village of Council |
| Native Village of Deering | Native Village of Deering |
| Native Village of Diomede (Inalik) | Native Village of Diomede (Inalik) |
| Native Village of Eagle | Native Village of Eagle |
| Native Village of Eek | Native Village of Eek |
| Native Village of Ekuk | Native Village of Ekuk |
| Native Village of Elim | Native Village of Elim |
| Native Village of Eyak (Cordova) | Native Village of Eyak (Cordova) |
| Native Village of False Pass | Native Village of False Pass |
| Native Village of Fort Yukon | Native Village of Fort Yukon |
| Native Village of Gakona | Native Village of Gakona |
| Native Village of Gambell | Native Village of Gambell |
| Native Village of Georgetown | Native Village of Georgetown |
| Native Village of Goodnews Bay | Native Village of Goodnews Bay |
| Native Village of Hamilton | Native Village of Hamilton |
| Native Village of Hooper Bay (Naparyarmiut) | Native Village of Hooper Bay (Naparyarmiut) |
| Native Village of Kanatak | Native Village of Kanatak |
| Native Village of Karluk | Native Village of Karluk |
| Native Village of Kasigluk | Native Village of Kasigluk |
| Native Village of Kiana | Native Village of Kiana |
| Native Village of Kipnuk | Native Village of Kipnuk |
| Native Village of Kivalina | Native Village of Kivalina |
| Native Village of Kluti Kaah (Copper Center) | Native Village of Kluti Kaah (Copper Center) |
| Native Village of Kobuk | Native Village of Kobuk |
| Native Village of Kongiganak | Native Village of Kongiganak |
| Native Village of Kotzebue | Native Village of Kotzebue |
| Native Village of Koyuk | Native Village of Koyuk |
| Native Village of Kwigillingok | Native Village of Kwigillingok |
| Native Village of Kwinhagak | Native Village of Kwinhagak |
| Native Village of Larsen Bay | Native Village of Larsen Bay |
| Native Village of Marshall (Fortuna Ledge) | Native Village of Marshall (Fortuna Ledge) |
| Native Village of Mary’s Igloo | Native Village of Mary’s Igloo |
| Native Village of Mekoryuk | Native Village of Mekoryuk |
| Native Village of Minto | Native Village of Minto |
| Native Village of Nanwalek (English Bay) | Native Village of Nanwalek (English Bay) |
| Native Village of Napaimute | Native Village of Napaimute |
| Native Village of Napakiak | Native Village of Napakiak |
| Native Village of Napaskiak | Native Village of Napaskiak |
| Native Village of Nelson Lagoon | Native Village of Nelson Lagoon |
| Native Village of Nightmute | Native Village of Nightmute |
| Native Village of Nikolski | Native Village of Nikolski |
| Native Village of Noatak | Native Village of Noatak |
| Native Village of Nuiqsut (Nooiksut) | Native Village of Nuiqsut (Nooiksut) |
| Native Village of Nunam Iqua (Sheldon’s Point) | Native Village of Nunam Iqua (Sheldon’s Point) |
| Native Village of Nunapitchuk | Native Village of Nunapitchuk |
| Native Village of Ouzinkie | Native Village of Ouzinkie |
| Native Village of Perryville | Native Village of Perryville |
| Native Village of Pilot Point | Native Village of Pilot Point |
| Native Village of Pitka's Point | Native Village of Pitka's Point |
| Native Village of Point Hope | Native Village of Point Hope |
| Native Village of Point Lay | Native Village of Point Lay |
| Native Village of Port Graham | Native Village of Port Graham |
| Native Village of Port Heiden | Native Village of Port Heiden |
| Native Village of Port Lions | Native Village of Port Lions |
| Native Village of Ruby | Native Village of Ruby |
| Native Village of Saint Michael | Native Village of Saint Michael |
| Native Village of Savoonga | Native Village of Savoonga |
| Native Village of Scammon Bay | Native Village of Scammon Bay |
| Native Village of Selawik | Native Village of Selawik |
| Native Village of Shaktoolik | Native Village of Shaktoolik |
| Native Village of Shishmaref | Native Village of Shishmaref |
| Native Village of Shungnak | Native Village of Shungnak |
| Native Village of Stevens | Native Village of Stevens |
| Native Village of Tanacross | Native Village of Tanacross |
| Native Village of Tanana | Native Village of Tanana |
| Native Village of Tatitlek | Native Village of Tatitlek |
| Native Village of Tazlina | Native Village of Tazlina |
| Native Village of Teller | Native Village of Teller |
| Native Village of Tetlin | Native Village of Tetlin |
| Native Village of Tuntutuliak | Native Village of Tuntutuliak |
| Native Village of Tununak | Native Village of Tununak |
| Native Village of Tyonek | Native Village of Tyonek |
| Native Village of Unalakleet | Native Village of Unalakleet |
| Native Village of Unga | Native Village of Unga |
| Native Village of Wales | Native Village of Wales |
| Native Village of White Mountain | Native Village of White Mountain |
| Nausu Waiwash | Nausu Waiwash |
| Navajo Nation | Navajo Nation |
| Near Easterner | Del Cercano Oriente |
| Nenana Native Association | Nenana Native Association |
| Nepalese | Nepali |
| New Jersey Sand Hill Band of Indians, Inc | New Jersey Sand Hill Band of Indians, Inc |
| New Koliganek Village Council | New Koliganek Village Council |
| New Stuyahok Village | New Stuyahok Village |
| New Zealander | Neozelandés(esa) |
| Newhalen Village | Newhalen Village |
| Newtok Village | Newtok Village |
| Nez Perce Tribe of Idaho (Nimiipuu) | Nez Perce Tribe of Idaho (Nimiipuu) |
| Nicaragua Indian | Indígena nicaragüense |
| Nicaraguan | Nicaragüense |
| Nigerian | Nigeriano(a) |
| Nikolai Village | Nikolai Village |
| Ninilchik Village Traditional Council | Ninilchik Village Traditional Council |
| Nipissing First Nation | Nipissing First Nation |
| Nipmuc | Nipmuc |
| Nisenen (Nishinam) | Nisenen (Nishinam) |
| Nisqually Indian Tribe | Nisqually Indian Tribe |
| Ni-Vanuatu (New Hebrides Islander) | Ni-Vanuatu (De las islas Nuevas Hebridas) |
| Nome Eskimo Community | Nome Eskimo Community |
| Nomlaki | Nomlaki |
| Nondalton Village | Nondalton Village |
| Nooksack Indian Tribe | Nooksack Indian Tribe |
| Noorvik Native Community | Noorvik Native Community |
| North African | Norafricano(a) |
| North Fork Rancheria of Mono Indians | North Fork Rancheria of Mono Indians |
| North Thompson Band (Simpcw First Nation) | North Thompson Band (Simpcw First Nation) |
| Northern Arapaho | Northern Arapaho |
| Northern Cherokee Nation of Missouri and Arkansas | Northern Cherokee Nation of Missouri and Arkansas |
| Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne Reservation Montana | Northern Cheyenne Tribe of the Northern Cheyenne Reservation Montana |
| Northern Paiute | Northern Paiute |
| Northern Pomo | Northern Pomo |
| Northway Village | Northway Village |
| Northwestern Band of Shoshone Nation of Utah (Washakie) | Northwestern Band of Shoshone Nation of Utah (Washakie) |
| Norwegian | Noruego(a) |
| Nottawaseppi Huron Band of the Potawatomi, Michigan | Nottawaseppi Huron Band of the Potawatomi, Michigan |
| Nottoway of Virginia | Nottoway of Virginia |
| Nuevo Mexicano | Nuevo(a) mexicano(a) |
| Nulato Village | Nulato Village |
| Nulhegan Band of the Coosuk Abenaki Nation | Nulhegan Band of the Coosuk Abenaki Nation |
| Nunakauyarmiut Tribe (Toksook Bay) | Nunakauyarmiut Tribe (Toksook Bay) |
| Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka) | Nuu-chah-nulth (Nootka) |
| Occaneechi Band of the Saponi Nation | Occaneechi Band of the Saponi Nation |
| Odanak | Odanak |
| Oglala Sioux Tribe of the Pine Ridge Reservation South Dakota | Oglala Sioux Tribe of the Pine Ridge Reservation South Dakota |
| Ohiaht Band | Ohiaht Band |
| Ohkay Owingeh New Mexico | Ohkay Owingeh New Mexico |
| Okinawan | Okinawense |
| Olmec | Olmeca |
| Omaha Tribe of Nebraska | Omaha Tribe of Nebraska |
| Omani | Omani |
| Oneida | Oneida |
| Oneida Nation of New York | Oneida Nation of New York |
| Oneida Nation of the Thames | Oneida Nation of the Thames |
| Oneida Tribe of Indians of Wisconsin | Oneida Tribe of Indians of Wisconsin |
| Onondaga Nation | Onondaga Nation |
| Opaskwayak Cree Nation | Opaskwayak Cree Nation |
| Opata | Opata |
| Oregon Athabascan | Oregon Athabascan |
| Organized Village of Grayling (Holikachuk) | Organized Village of Grayling (Holikachuk) |
| Organized Village of Kake | Organized Village of Kake |
| Organized Village of Kasaan | Organized Village of Kasaan |
| Organized Village of Kwethluk | Organized Village of Kwethluk |
| Organized Village of Saxman | Organized Village of Saxman |
| Orutsararmiut Native Village (Bethel) | Orutsararmiut Native Village (Bethel) |
| Osage Tribe Oklahoma | Osage Tribe Oklahoma |
| Oscarville Traditional Village | Oscarville Traditional Village |
| Osoyoos Band | Osoyoos Band |
| Otoe-Missouria Tribe of Indians | Otoe-Missouria Tribe of Indians |
| Otomi | Otomi |
| Ottawa | Ottawa |
| Ottawa Tribe of Oklahoma | Ottawa Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Pacheedaht First Nation | Pacheedaht First Nation |
| Pacific Islander | De las islas del Pacifico |
| Paiute | Paiute |
| Paiute Indian Tribe of Utah (Southern Paiute) | Paiute Indian Tribe of Utah (Southern Paiute) |
| Paiute-Shoshone Tribe of the Fallon Reservation and Colony, Nevada | Paiute-Shoshone Tribe of the Fallon Reservation and Colony, Nevada |
| Pakistani | Pakistani |
| Pala Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Pala Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Palauan | Palauano(a) |
| Palestinian | Palestino(a) |
| Pamunkey Indian Tribe | Pamunkey Indian Tribe |
| Panama Indian | Indigena panameno(a) |
| Panamanian | Panameno(a) |
| Papua New Guinean | Papu neoguineano(a) |
| Paraguayan | Paraguayo(a) |
| Paraguayan Indian | Indigena paraguayo(a) |
| Parsi | Parsi |
| Part Hawaiian | Parte hawaiano(a) |
| Pascua Yaqui Tribe of Arizona | Pascua Yaqui Tribe of Arizona |
| Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians | Paskenta Band of Nomlaki Indians |
| Passamaquoddy Tribe of Maine | Passamaquoddy Tribe of Maine |
| Patawomeck Indian Tribe of Virginia | Patawomeck Indian Tribe of Virginia |
| Paucatuck Eastern Pequot | Paucatuck Eastern Pequot |
| Pauloff Harbor Village | Pauloff Harbor Village |
| Pauma Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Pauma Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Pauquachin | Pauquachin |
| Pawnee | Pawnee |
| Pawnee Nation of Oklahoma | Pawnee Nation of Oklahoma |
| Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Pechanga Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Pedro Bay Village | Pedro Bay Village |
| Pee Dee Indian Nation of Upper South Carolina | Pee Dee Indian Nation of Upper South Carolina |
| Pee Dee Indian Tribe of South Carolina | Pee Dee Indian Tribe of South Carolina |
| Peepeekisis | Peepeekisis |
| Peeposh | Peeposh |
| Peguis | Peguis |
| Pelican | Pelican |
| Penelakut | Penelakut |
| Penobscot Tribe of Maine | Penobscot Tribe of Maine |
| Penticton | Penticton |
| Peoria | Peoria |
| Peoria Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma | Peoria Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma |
| Pequot | Pequot |
| Persian | Persa |
| Peruvian | Peruano(a) |
| Peruvian Indian | Indigena peruano(a) |
| Petersburg Indian Association | Petersburg Indian Association |
| Phoenician | Fenicio(a) |
| Picayune Rancheria of Chukchansi Indians | Picayune Rancheria of Chukchansi Indians |
| Piedmont American Indian Association-Lower Eastern Cherokee Nation SC (PAIA) | Piedmont American Indian Association-Lower Eastern Cherokee Nation SC (PAIA) |
| Pilot Station Traditional Village | Pilot Station Traditional Village |
| Pima | Pima |
| Pine Creek | Pine Creek |
| Pinoleville Pomo Nation | Pinoleville Pomo Nation |
| Pipestone Sioux | Pipestone Sioux |
| Pipil | Pipil |
| Piqua Shawnee Tribe | Piqua Shawnee Tribe |
| Piro Manso Tiwa Tribe | Piro Manso Tiwa Tribe |
| Piscataway | Piscataway |
| Piscataway Conoy Tribe | Piscataway Conoy Tribe |
| Piscataway Indian Nation | Piscataway Indian Nation |
| Pit River Tribe of California | Pit River Tribe of California |
| Plains Cree | Plains Cree |
| Platinum Traditional Village | Platinum Traditional Village |
| Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy | Pleasant Point Passamaquoddy |
| Poarch Band of Creek Indians | Poarch Band of Creek Indians |
| Pocasset Wampanoag | Pocasset Wampanoag |
| Pocomoke Acohonock | Pocomoke Acohonock |
| Pohnpeian | Ponapeno(a) |
| Pointe Au-Chien Indian Tribe | Pointe Au-Chien Indian Tribe |
| Pokagon Band of Potawatomi Indians | Pokagon Band of Potawatomi Indians |
| Pokanoket (Royal House of Pokanoket) | Pokanoket (Royal House of Pokanoket) |
| Polish | Polaco(a) |
| Polynesian | Polinesio(a) |
| Pomo | Pomo |
| Ponca | Ponca |
| Ponca Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma | Ponca Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma |
| Ponca Tribe of Nebraska | Ponca Tribe of Nebraska |
| Ponkapoag | Ponkapoag |
| Poospatuck | Poospatuck |
| Popoluca | Popoluca |
| Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe | Port Gamble S'Klallam Tribe |
| Portage Creek Village (Ohgsenakale) | Portage Creek Village (Ohgsenakale) |
| Portuguese | Portugués(esa) |
| Potawatomi | Potawatomi |
| Potter Valley Tribe | Potter Valley Tribe |
| Powhatan | Powhatan |
| Prairie Band of Potawatomi Nation Kansas | Prairie Band of Potawatomi Nation Kansas |
| Prairie Island Indian Community | Prairie Island Indian Community |
| Principal Creek Indian Nation | Principal Creek Indian Nation |
| Pueblo of Acoma | Pueblo of Acoma |
| Pueblo of Cochiti | Pueblo of Cochiti |
| Pueblo of Isleta | Pueblo of Isleta |
| Pueblo of Jemez | Pueblo of Jemez |
| Pueblo of Laguna | Pueblo of Laguna |
| Pueblo of Nambe | Pueblo of Nambe |
| Pueblo of Picuris | Pueblo of Picuris |
| Pueblo of Pojoaque | Pueblo of Pojoaque |
| Pueblo of San Felipe | Pueblo of San Felipe |
| Pueblo of San Ildefonso | Pueblo of San Ildefonso |
| Pueblo of Sandia | Pueblo of Sandia |
| Pueblo of Santa Ana | Pueblo of Santa Ana |
| Pueblo of Santa Clara | Pueblo of Santa Clara |
| Pueblo of Santo Domingo | Pueblo of Santo Domingo |
| Pueblo of Taos | Pueblo of Taos |
| Pueblo of Tesuque | Pueblo of Tesuque |
| Pueblo of Zia | Pueblo of Zia |
| Puerto Rican | Puertorriqueno(a) |
| Puerto Rican Indian | Indigena puertorriqueno(a) |
| Puget Sound Salish | Puget Sound Salish |
| Puyallup Tribe | Puyallup Tribe |
| Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe of the Pyramid Lake Reservation Nevada | Pyramid Lake Paiute Tribe of the Pyramid Lake Reservation Nevada |
| Qagan Tayagungin Tribe of Sand Point Village | Qagan Tayagungin Tribe of Sand Point Village |
| Qatari | Catari |
| Qawalangin Tribe of Unalaska | Qawalangin Tribe of Unalaska |
| Quapaw Tribe of Indians Oklahoma | Quapaw Tribe of Indians Oklahoma |
| Quartz Valley Indian Reservation | Quartz Valley Indian Reservation |
| Quechan Tribe of the Fort Yuma Indian Reservation | Quechan Tribe of the Fort Yuma Indian Reservation |
| Quechua | Quechua |
| Quiche | Quiche |
| Quichua | Quichua |
| Quileute Tribe of the Quileute Reservation Washington | Quileute Tribe of the Quileute Reservation Washington |
| Quinault Tribe | Quinault Tribe |
| Rainy River First Nations | Rainy River First Nations |
| Rama | Rama |
| Ramapough Lenape Nation (Ramapough Mountain) | Ramapough Lenape Nation (Ramapough Mountain) |
| Ramona Band or Village of Cahuilla | Ramona Band or Village of Cahuilla |
| Rampart Village | Rampart Village |
| Rappahannock Indian Tribe | Rappahannock Indian Tribe |
| Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa | Red Cliff Band of Lake Superior Chippewa |
| Red Earth Band | Red Earth Band |
| Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians | Red Lake Band of Chippewa Indians |
| Red Wood | Red Wood |
| Redding Rancheria California | Redding Rancheria California |
| Redwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians | Redwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians |
| Reno-Sparks Indian Colony Nevada | Reno-Sparks Indian Colony Nevada |
| Resighini Rancheria | Resighini Rancheria |
| Restigouche (Listugaj First Nation) | Restigouche (Listugaj First Nation) |
| Rincon Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Rincon Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Robinson Rancheria of Pomo Indians | Robinson Rancheria of Pomo Indians |
| Romanian | Rumano(a) |
| Roseau River | Roseau River |
| Rosebud Sioux Tribe of the Rosebud Indian Reservation South Dakota | Rosebud Sioux Tribe of the Rosebud Indian Reservation South Dakota |
| Round Valley Indian Tribes | Round Valley Indian Tribes |
| Rumsey Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians | Rumsey Indian Rancheria of Wintun Indians |
| Russian | Ruso(a) |
| Sac and Fox | Sac and Fox |
| Sac and Fox Nation of Missouri in Kansas and Nebraska | Sac and Fox Nation of Missouri in Kansas and Nebraska |
| Sac and Fox Nation Oklahoma | Sac and Fox Nation Oklahoma |
| Sac and Fox Tribe of the Mississippi in Iowa | Sac and Fox Tribe of the Mississippi in Iowa |
| Sac River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee | Sac River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee |
| Saddle Lake | Saddle Lake |
| Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe | Saginaw Chippewa Indian Tribe |
| Sahrawi | Saharaui |
| Saint George Island | Saint George Island |
| Saint Paul Island | Saint Paul Island |
| Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe | Saint Regis Mohawk Tribe |
| Saipanese | Saipanés(esa) |
| Sakimay First Nations | Sakimay First Nations |
| Salinan | Salinan |
| Salish | Salish |
| Salt River Pima-Maricopa Indian Community | Salt River Pima-Maricopa Indian Community |
| Salvadoran | Salvadoreno(a) |
| Samish Indian Tribe | Samish Indian Tribe |
| Samoan | Samoano(a) |
| San Carlos Apache Tribe of the San Carlos Reservation | San Carlos Apache Tribe of the San Carlos Reservation |
| San Juan | San Juan |
| San Juan Southern Paiute Tribe of Arizona | San Juan Southern Paiute Tribe of Arizona |
| San Luis Rey Mission Indian | San Luis Rey Mission Indian |
| San Manuel Band of Serrano Mission Indians | San Manuel Band of Serrano Mission Indians |
| San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Mission Indians | San Pasqual Band of Diegueno Mission Indians |
| San Xavier | San Xavier |
| Sandy Bay Band | Sandy Bay Band |
| Santa Rosa Band of Cahuilla Indians | Santa Rosa Band of Cahuilla Indians |
| Santa Rosa Indian Community | Santa Rosa Indian Community |
| Santa Ynez Band of Chumash Mission Indians | Santa Ynez Band of Chumash Mission Indians |
| Santee Indian Nation of South Carolina | Santee Indian Nation of South Carolina |
| Santee Indian Organization | Santee Indian Organization |
| Santee Sioux Nation Nebraska | Santee Sioux Nation Nebraska |
| Saponi | Saponi |
| Sappony | Sappony |
| Sarcee (Sarci) | Sarcee (Sarci) |
| Saudi Arabian | Saudi |
| Saugeen | Saugeen |
| Sauk-Suiattle Indian Tribe | Sauk-Suiattle Indian Tribe |
| Sault Ste. Marie Tribe of Chippewa Indians | Sault Ste. Marie Tribe of Chippewa Indians |
| Saulteau First Nations | Saulteau First Nations |
| Saulteaux | Saulteaux |
| Scandinavian | Escandinavo(a) |
| Schaghticoke | Schaghticoke |
| Scottish | Escoces(esa) |
| Scotts Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California | Scotts Valley Band of Pomo Indians of California |
| Seabird Island | Seabird Island |
| Seaconeke Wampanoag | Seaconeke Wampanoag |
| Sealaska Corporation (Southeast Alaska) | Sealaska Corporation (Southeast Alaska) |
| Sechelt | Sechelt |
| Seine River First Nation | Seine River First Nation |
| Seldovia Village Tribe | Seldovia Village Tribe |
| Sells | Sells |
| Seminole | Seminole |
| Seminole Nation of Oklahoma | Seminole Nation of Oklahoma |
| Seminole Tribe of Florida | Seminole Tribe of Florida |
| Seneca | Seneca |
| Seneca Nation | Seneca Nation |
| Seneca-Cayuga Tribe of Oklahoma | Seneca-Cayuga Tribe of Oklahoma |
| Senegalese | Senegales(esa) |
| Serbian | Serbio(a) |
| Seri | Seri |
| Serpent River | Serpent River |
| Serrano | Serrano |
| Setauket | Setauket |
| Seton Lake | Seton Lake |
| Shageluk Native Village | Shageluk Native Village |
| Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community (Prior Lake) | Shakopee Mdewakanton Sioux Community (Prior Lake) |
| Shasta | Shasta |
| Shawnee | Shawnee |
| Shawnee Nation United Remnant Band | Shawnee Nation United Remnant Band |
| Shawnee Tribe Oklahoma | Shawnee Tribe Oklahoma |
| Sherwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California | Sherwood Valley Rancheria of Pomo Indians of California |
| Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians | Shingle Springs Band of Miwok Indians |
| Shinnecock | Shinnecock |
| Shoal Lake Cree Nation | Shoal Lake Cree Nation |
| Shoalwater Bay Tribe of the Shoalwater Bay Reservation Washington | Shoalwater Bay Tribe of the Shoalwater Bay Reservation Washington |
| Shoshone | Shoshone |
| Shoshone Paiute | Shoshone Paiute |
| Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Reservation | Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Fort Hall Reservation |
| Shoshone-Paiute Tribes of the Duck Valley Reservation | Shoshone-Paiute Tribes of the Duck Valley Reservation |
| Shuswap | Shuswap |
| Siberian Yupik | Siberian Yupik |
| Sierra Leonean | Sierraleonés(esa) |
| Siksika Canadian | Siksika Canadian |
| Similkameen | Similkameen |
| Singaporean | Singapurense |
| Sioux | Sioux |
| Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation South Dakota | Sisseton-Wahpeton Oyate of the Lake Traverse Reservation South Dakota |
| Sitka Tribe of Alaska | Sitka Tribe of Alaska |
| Siuslaw | Siuslaw |
| Six Nation Canadian | Six Nation Canadian |
| Six Nations of the Grand River | Six Nations of the Grand River |
| Skagway Village | Skagway Village |
| Skawahlook First Nation | Skawahlook First Nation |
| Skeetchestn Indian Band | Skeetchestn Indian Band |
| Skokomish Indian Tribe of the Skokomish Indian Reservation Washington | Skokomish Indian Tribe of the Skokomish Indian Reservation Washington |
| Skookum Chuck Band | Skookum Chuck Band |
| Skowkale | Skowkale |
| Skull Valley Band of Goshute Indians of Utah | Skull Valley Band of Goshute Indians of Utah |
| Skuppah | Skuppah |
| Skwah First Nation | Skwah First Nation |
| Skway First Nation | Skway First Nation |
| Skykomish | Skykomish |
| Slana | Slana |
| Slavic | Eslavo(a) |
| Slovak | Eslovaco(a) |
| Slovene | Esloveno(a) |
| Smith River Rancheria | Smith River Rancheria |
| Snohomish | Snohomish |
| Snoqualmie Tribe | Snoqualmie Tribe |
| Soboba Band of Luiseno Indians | Soboba Band of Luiseno Indians |
| Sokaogon Chippewa Community | Sokaogon Chippewa Community |
| Solomon Islander | De las islas Solomon |
| Somali | Somalí |
| Songhees First Nation | Songhees First Nation |
| Soowahlie First Nation | Soowahlie First Nation |
| South African | Sudafricano(a) |
| South American | Suramericano(a) |
| South American Indian | Indígena suramericano(a) |
| South Fork Band | South Fork Band |
| South Naknek Village | South Naknek Village |
| Southeastern Cherokee Council | Southeastern Cherokee Council |
| Southeastern Indians | Southeastern Indians |
| Southern Arapaho | Southern Arapaho |
| Southern Cheyenne | Southern Cheyenne |
| Southern Ute Indian Tribe of the Southern Ute Reservation | Southern Ute Indian Tribe of the Southern Ute Reservation |
| Soviet Union | Union Sovietica |
| Spaniard | Espanol(a) |
| Spanish | Espanol(a) |
| Spanish American | Español(a) americano(a) |
| Spanish American Indian | Indigena hispanoamericano(a) |
| Spirit Lake Tribe | Spirit Lake Tribe |
| Spokane Tribe | Spokane Tribe |
| Spuzzum First Nation | Spuzzum First Nation |
| Squamish Nation | Squamish Nation |
| Squaxin Island Tribe of the Squaxin Island Reservation Washington | Squaxin Island Tribe of the Squaxin Island Reservation Washington |
| Sri Lankan | Ceilandes(sa) |
| St Lucia Islander | Isleno(a) de Santa Lucia |
| St. Croix Chippewa | St. Croix Chippewa |
| Standing Rock Sioux Tribe | Standing Rock Sioux Tribe |
| Stanjikoming First Nation | Stanjikoming First Nation |
| Stebbins Community Association | Stebbins Community Association |
| Steilacoom | Steilacoom |
| Stillaguamish | Stillaguamish |
| Sto:lo Nation | Sto:lo Nation |
| Stockbridge-Munsee Community | Stockbridge-Munsee Community |
| Stone | Stone |
| Stonyford | Stonyford |
| Sucker Creek First Nation | Sucker Creek First Nation |
| Sudamericano | Sudamericano(a) |
| Sudanese | Sudanes(sa) |
| Sugpiaq | Sugpiaq |
| Summit Lake Paiute Tribe of Nevada | Summit Lake Paiute Tribe of Nevada |
| Sumo | Sumu |
| Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak | Sun’aq Tribe of Kodiak |
| Surinamer | Surinames(sa) |
| Suryoyo | Suryoyo |
| Susanville Indian Rancheria California | Susanville Indian Rancheria California |
| Susquehanock | Susquehanock |
| Swahili | Suajili |
| Swampy Cree | Swampy Cree |
| Swan Creek Black River Confederate Tribe | Swan Creek Black River Confederate Tribe |
| Swedish | Sueco(a) |
| Swinomish Indian Tribal Community | Swinomish Indian Tribal Community |
| Swiss | Suizo(a) |
| Sycuan Band of the Kumeyaay Nation | Sycuan Band of the Kumeyaay Nation |
| Syrian | Sirio(a) |
| Table Mountain Rancheria | Table Mountain Rancheria |
| Tachi | Tachi |
| Tahitian | Tahitiano(a) |
| Tahltan | Tahltan |
| Taino | Taino(a) |
| Taiwanese | Taiwanes(sa) |
| Takelma | Takelma |
| Takotna Village | Takotna Village |
| Taku River Tlingit | Taku River Tlingit |
| Talakamish | Talakamish |
| Tampa Reservation | Tampa Reservation |
| Tanana Chiefs | Tanana Chiefs |
| Tarahumara (Raramuri) | Tarahumara (Raramuri) |
| Tarasco (Purepecha) | Tarasco(a) (Purepecha) |
| Tawakonie | Tawakonie |
| Tehuelche | Tehuelche |
| Tejano | Tejan(a) |
| Tejon Indian Tribe | Tejon Indian Tribe |
| Telida Village | Telida Village |
| Temecula | Temecula |
| Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada | Te-Moak Tribes of Western Shoshone Indians of Nevada |
| Tenakee Springs | Tenakee Springs |
| Tenino | Tenino |
| Tepehua | Tepehua |
| Tequistlatec | Tequistlateco(a) |
| Tete De Boule (Attikamek) | Tete De Boule (Attikamek) |
| Teton Sioux | Teton Sioux |
| Thai | Tailandes(sa) |
| The Suquamish Tribe | The Suquamish Tribe |
| The Waccamaw Indian People | The Waccamaw Indian People |
| Thlopthlocco Tribal Town | Thlopthlocco Tribal Town |
| Thompson | Thompson |
| Three Affiliated Tribes of Ft. Berthold Reservation North Dakota | Three Affiliated Tribes of Ft. Berthold Reservation North Dakota |
| Tillamook | Tillamook |
| Tla | Tla |
| Tla Wilano | Tla Wilano |
| Tlapanec | Tlapaneco(a) |
| Tlingit | Tlingit |
| Tobacco Plains Band | Tobacco Plains Band |
| Tobique First Nation | Tobique First Nation |
| Tohono O’Odham Nation of Arizona | Tohono O’Odham Nation of Arizona |
| Tojolabal | Tojolabal |
| Tok | Tok |
| Tokelauan | Tokelauano(a) |
| Tolowa | Tolowa |
| Toltec | Tolteco(a) |
| Tonawanda Band of Seneca Indians | Tonawanda Band of Seneca Indians |
| Tongan | Tongano(a) |
| Tonkawa Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma | Tonkawa Tribe of Indians of Oklahoma |
| Tonto Apache Tribe of Arizona | Tonto Apache Tribe of Arizona |
| Toquaht | Toquaht |
| Torres-Martinez Desert Cahuilla Indians | Torres-Martinez Desert Cahuilla Indians |
| Traditional Village of Togiak | Traditional Village of Togiak |
| Trinidad and Tobago | Trinidad y Tobago |
| Trinity | Trinity |
| Triqui (Trique) | Triqui (Trique) |
| Tsartlip | Tsartlip |
| Tsawout First Nation | Tsawout First Nation |
| Tseycum | Tseycum |
| Tsimshian | Tsimshian |
| Tuareg | Tuareg |
| Tuckabachee | Tuckabachee |
| Tulalip Tribes | Tulalip Tribes |
| Tule River Indian Tribe | Tule River Indian Tribe |
| Tuluksak Native Community | Tuluksak Native Community |
| Tunica Biloxi Indian Tribe of Louisiana | Tunica Biloxi Indian Tribe of Louisiana |
| Tunisian | Tunecino(a) |
| Tuolumne Band of Me-Wuk Indians of California | Tuolumne Band of Me-Wuk Indians of California |
| Tupi | Tupi |
| Turk | Turco(a) |
| Turkish | Turco(a) |
| Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians of North Dakota | Turtle Mountain Band of Chippewa Indians of North Dakota |
| Tuscarora Nation | Tuscarora Nation |
| Tuscola | Tuscola |
| Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians | Twenty-Nine Palms Band of Luiseno Mission Indians |
| Twin Hills Village | Twin Hills Village |
| Tygh | Tygh |
| Tzeltal | Tzeltal |
| Tzotzil | Tzotzil |
| Uchucklesaht | Uchucklesaht |
| Ucluelet First Nation | Ucluelet First Nation |
| Ugandan | Ugandes(esa) |
| Ugashik Village | Ugashik Village |
| Ukrainian | Ucraniano(a) |
| Umkumiute Native Village | Umkumiute Native Village |
| Umpqua | Umpqua |
| Unangan (Unalaska) | Unangan (Unalaska) |
| United Arab Emirates | Emiratos Arabes Unidos |
| United Auburn Indian Community | United Auburn Indian Community |
| United Cherokee Ani-Yun-Wiya Nation | United Cherokee Ani-Yun-Wiya Nation |
| United Houma Nation | United Houma Nation |
| United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee | United Keetoowah Band of Cherokee |
| Upper Chinook | Upper Chinook |
| Upper Mattaponi Tribe | Upper Mattaponi Tribe |
| Upper Sioux Community | Upper Sioux Community |
| Upper Skagit Indian Tribe | Upper Skagit Indian Tribe |
| Uruguayan | Uruguayo(a) |
| Uruguayan Indian | Indigena uruguayo(a) |
| Ute | Ute |
| Ute Indian Tribe of the Uintah and Ouray Reservation Utah | Ute Indian Tribe of the Uintah and Ouray Reservation Utah |
| Ute Mountain Ute Tribe | Ute Mountain Ute Tribe |
| Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute Tribe of the Benton Paiute Reservation California | Utu Utu Gwaitu Paiute Tribe of the Benton Paiute Reservation California |
| Valencian | Valenciano(a) |
| Venezuelan | Venezolano(a) |
| Venezuelan Indian | Indigena venezolano(a) |
| Viejas (Baron Long) Group of Capitan Grande Band | Viejas (Baron Long) Group of Capitan Grande Band |
| Vietnamese | Vietnamita |
| Village of Alakanuk | Village of Alakanuk |
| Village of Anaktuvuk Pass | Village of Anaktuvuk Pass |
| Village of Aniak | Village of Aniak |
| Village of Atmautluak | Village of Atmautluak |
| Village of Bill Moore’s Slough | Village of Bill Moore’s Slough |
| Village of Chefornak | Village of Chefornak |
| Village of Clark’s Point | Village of Clark’s Point |
| Village of Crooked Creek | Village of Crooked Creek |
| Village of Dot Lake | Village of Dot Lake |
| Village of Iliamna | Village of Iliamna |
| Village of Kalskag | Village of Kalskag |
| Village of Kaltag | Village of Kaltag |
| Village of Kotlik | Village of Kotlik |
| Village of Lower Kalskag | Village of Lower Kalskag |
| Village of Ohogamiut | Village of Ohogamiut |
| Village of Old Harbor | Village of Old Harbor |
| Village of Red Devil | Village of Red Devil |
| Village of Salamatoff | Village of Salamatoff |
| Village of Sleetmute | Village of Sleetmute |
| Village of Solomon | Village of Solomon |
| Village of Stony River | Village of Stony River |
| Village of Venetie | Village of Venetie |
| Village of Wainwright | Village of Wainwright |
| Vincent-Grenadine Islander | Isleno(a) de San Vicente y las Granadinas |
| Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation | Vuntut Gwitchin First Nation |
| Wabauskang First Nation | Wabauskang First Nation |
| Waccamaw Siouan Indian Tribe | Waccamaw Siouan Indian Tribe |
| Waco | Waco |
| Wahpekute Sioux | Wahpekute Sioux |
| Wailaki | Wailaki |
| Wakiakum Chinook | Wakiakum Chinook |
| Walker River Paiute Tribe of the Walker River Reservation Nevada | Walker River Paiute Tribe of the Walker River Reservation Nevada |
| Walla Walla | Walla Walla |
| Walpole Island | Walpole Island |
| Wampanoag | Wampanoag |
| Wampanoag Tribe of Gay Head (Aquinnah) | Wampanoag Tribe of Gay Head (Aquinnah) |
| Wappo | Wappo |
| Wasauksing First Nation | Wasauksing First Nation |
| Wascopum | Wascopum |
| Washoe Tribe of Nevada and California | Washoe Tribe of Nevada and California |
| Wassamasaw Tribe of Vernertown Indians | Wassamasaw Tribe of Vernertown Indians |
| Waywayseecappo First Nation | Waywayseecappo First Nation |
| Wazhaza Sioux | Wazhaza Sioux |
| Wells Band | Wells Band |
| Welsh | Galés(esa) |
| Wenatchee | Wenatchee |
| West Bay Band | West Bay Band |
| West Indies | Indias Occidentales |
| Western Saharan | Del Sahara Occidental |
| Whilkut | Whilkut |
| White | Blanco(a) |
| White Bear Band | White Bear Band |
| White Earth | White Earth |
| White Mountain Apache Tribe of the Fort Apache Reservation, Arizona | White Mountain Apache Tribe of the Fort Apache Reservation, Arizona |
| White River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee | White River Band of the Chickamauga-Cherokee |
| Whitefish Lake Band | Whitefish Lake Band |
| Wichita | Wichita |
| Wicomico | Wicomico |
| Wikwemikong | Wikwemikong |
| Willapa Chinook | Willapa Chinook |
| Wilton Rancheria | Wilton Rancheria |
| Wind River | Wind River |
| Winnebago | Winnebago |
| Winnebago Tribe of Nebraska | Winnebago Tribe of Nebraska |
| Winnemucca Indian Colony of Nevada | Winnemucca Indian Colony of Nevada |
| Wintun | Wintun |
| Wisconsin Potawatomi | Wisconsin Potawatomi |
| Wiseman | Wiseman |
| Wishram | Wishram |
| Wiyot Tribe California | Wiyot Tribe California |
| Wolf Lake Band | Wolf Lake Band |
| Woodland Cree First Nation | Woodland Cree First Nation |
| Woodstock First Nation | Woodstock First Nation |
| Wrangell Cooperative Association | Wrangell Cooperative Association |
| Wyandotte Nation Oklahoma | Wyandotte Nation Oklahoma |
| Xaxli'p First Nation (Fountain Band) | Xaxli'p First Nation (Fountain Band) |
| Yahooskin Band of Snake | Yahooskin Band of Snake |
| Yakama Cowlitz | Yakama Cowlitz |
| Yakutat Tlingit Tribe | Yakutat Tlingit Tribe |
| Yana | Yana |
| Yankton Sioux Tribe of South Dakota | Yankton Sioux Tribe of South Dakota |
| Yanktonai Sioux | Yanktonai Sioux |
| Yapese | Yapes(esa) |
| Yaqui | Yaqui |
| Yavapai Apache Nation of the Camp Verde Indian Reservation | Yavapai Apache Nation of the Camp Verde Indian Reservation |
| Yavapai-Prescott Tribe of the Yavapai Reservation | Yavapai-Prescott Tribe of the Yavapai Reservation |
| Yemeni | Yemeni |
| Yerington Paiute Tribe of the Yerington Colony and Campbell Ranch Nevada | Yerington Paiute Tribe of the Yerington Colony and Campbell Ranch Nevada |
| Yokuts | Yokuts |
| Yomba Shoshone Tribe of the Yomba Reservation Nevada | Yomba Shoshone Tribe of the Yomba Reservation Nevada |
| Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas | Ysleta Del Sur Pueblo of Texas |
| Yucatan | Yucatan |
| Yuchi | Yuchi |
| Yugoslavian | Yugoslavo(a) |
| Yuki | Yuki |
| Yup’ik (Yup’ik Eskimo) | Yup’ik (Yup’ik Eskimo) |
| Yupiit of Andreafski | Yupiit of Andreafski |
| Yurok Tribe | Yurok Tribe |
| Zacateco | Zacateco(a) |
| Zaire | Zaire |
| Zaparo | Zaparo(a) |
| Zapotec | Zapoteco(a) |
| Zimbabwean | Zimbabuense |
| Zoque | Zoque |
| Zuni Tribe of the Zuni Reservation | Zuni Tribe of the Zuni Reservation |